

EasyLobby© SVM<sup>™</sup> 10.0

Installation, Administration and User's Guide

© 2009 -2012 ASSA ABLOY AB. All rights reserved.

# EasyLobby© SVM<sup>™</sup> 10.0 Manual

Secure Visitor Management

by EasyLobby, an HID Global business

EasyLobby 35 Highland Circle, 1st Floor Needham, MA 02494 781-455-8558 suppport@easylobby.com www.easylobby.com

# EasyLobby SVM Online Help and Manual

The information in this document is subject to change without notiice. No part of this document may be reproduced without the express written permission of EasyLobby.

#### © 2009 - 2012 ASSA ABLOY AB. All rights reserved.

EasyLobby is a registered trademark and Satellite is a trademark of ASSA ABLOY AB. All other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations.

Includes code authored by Desaware Inc. and combit Software GmbH. Report-/Print engine List & Label R Version 8.0: Copyright combitR GmbH 1991-2001

# **Table of Contents**

Foreword	0
Part I Introduction	12
1 System requirements	14
Part II Installation and Set Up	15
1 Hardware Installation	17
2 Installing EasyLobby	18
3 EasyLobby Administrator installation	24
4 Self-registration installations	30
5 Creating visitor logs - ODBC	30
6 Creating visitor logs - Microsoft Access	54
7 Step 3: Set up Company Information, Sites, and Stations	56
8 Sites	56
9 Stations	57
10 Station Enrollment	58
11 Step 4: Setting up Users	59
12 Creating Usernames and Passwords	59
13 Setting up Custom Security Levels	62
14 Editing and deleting usernames and passwords	63
15 Step 5: Set Program Options	65
16 Program Options: Company Info tab	66
17 Program Options: Defaults tab	68
18 Program Options: Defaults Tab - General	70
19 Program Options: Defaults Tab - Visitor	71
20 Program Options: Defaults Tab - Employee	73
21 Program Options: Defaults Tab - Custom ID	
22 Program Options: Defaults Tab - Parking	
23 Program Options: Defaults Tab - Lost & Found	
24 Program Options: Customize Fields tab	
25 Program Options: Customize Fields tab - Visitor User defined fields	80
26 Program Options: Customize Fields tab - Visitor Form Fields	82
27 Program Options: Customize Fields tab - Employee User defined fields	83
28 Program Options: Customize Fields tab - Package User defined fields	
29 Program Options: Customize Fields tab - Asset User defined fields	

30 Program Options: Configure Visitor Fields	87
31 Program Options: Security tab	89
32 Program Options: Security tab - Check In Options	90
33 Program Options: Security Tab - Barcode Scan Options	92
34 Program Options: Security Tab - Pre-Authorization Match	94
35 Program Options: Security Tab - License/Passport Scan	96
36 Program Options: Security Tab - Backup	97
37 Program Options: Security Tab - Denied Party	99
38 Program Options: Security Tab - Smart Card	. 100
39 Program Options: Configure Self Registration tab	. 101
40 Program Options: Email Alerts tab	. 104
41 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Visitor Check In	. 105
42 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Package Check In	. 108
43 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Watch List Alert	. 110
44 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Expired Badges Alert	. 111
45 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Panic Message Alert	. 113
46 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Current Visitor Alert	. 114
47 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Options tab	. 115
48 Step 6: Set Badge Options	. 117
49 Badge Printing: Visitor	. 117
50 Badge Printing: Employee	. 120
51 Package Labels	. 121
52 Printing multiple badges (Group)	. 123
53 Asset Labels	. 124
54 Badge Printing: Options	. 125
55 Creating Custom Badges	. 127
56 Step 7: Enable Device Options	. 133
57 License Reader/Scanner setup	. 135
58 Business Card Scanner	. 137
59 Bar Code Scanner	. 139
60 Proximity Card Reader	. 140
61 Camera Set Up	. 141
62 Mag Stripe Reader	. 142
63 Iris ID	. 142
64 Fingerprint	. 143
65 Smart Card	. 144
66 Step 8: Import data	. 145
67 Importing Data	. 145
68 Importing Employee Data	. 150

69 Step 9: Setting up Visitor Categories	157
70 Adding Visitor Categories	157
71 Editing Visitor Categories	159
72 Deleting Visitor Categories	159
73 Employee Categories	160
74 Watch List Categories	160
75 Step 10: Reasons for a Visit	161
76 Adding/Deleting Reasons for a Visit	162
77 Step 11: Set Signature Types	163
78 Adding, Editing and Deleting Signature Types	164
79 Step 12: Set Alerts	165
80 Adding visitors to the Watch List	165
81 Frequent Visitor Alerts	167
82 Maximum Visitors Alert	169
83 Time Based Alert	170
84 Company Watch List	172
85 Country Watch List	173
86 Step 13: Set Clearances	174
87 Adding Clearances	175
88 Step 14: Adding, Editing and Deleting Parking Lots and Spaces	177
89 Step 15: Adding, Editing and Deleting Conference Rooms	178
90 Step 16: Adding, Editing and Deleting Vehicle Types	179
91 Step 17: Networking EasyLobby SVM	181
92 Networking EasyLobby SVM	181
93 Step 18: Exporting data and System Maintenance	182
94 Exporting data	182
95 Backing up the Database (Microsoft Access)	183
96 Restoring the Database (Microsoft Access)	184
97 Archive Inactive Employees	185
98 Visitor Maintenance	186
99 Compact the database (Microsoft Access)	187
100 Viewing current properties and users	188
Part III Administrator Utility	190
۔ 1 Starting EasyLobby Administrator	190
2 Exiting EasyLobby Administrator	191
3 EasyLobby Administrator installation	191
4 Administrator Menus	197
Part IV Starting EasyLobby SVM	197

# Part IV Starting EasyLobby SVM

	1 Starting EasyLobby SVM	198
	2 Opening visitor logs	198
	3 Login to EasyLobby	199
	4 Logout of EasyLobby	200
	5 Change Password for EasyLobby	200
	6 Exiting from EasyLobby	201
	7 Starting self-registration mode	201
	8 Exiting self-registration mode	202
Part V	Navigating Easylobby SVM	202
	1 Visitor Views	202
	2 The Grid View	202
	3 Form View	203
	4 Using the Form View	204
	5 Using the Grid view	205
	6 Finding Visitor Records	206
	7 Looking up visitor records	206
	8 Finding a specific visitor	208
	9 Finding preregistered visitors	208
	10 Sorting visitor records	209
	11 Reasons for a Visit	210
	12 Adding reasons for visits	210
	13 Finding reasons	211
	14 Employees Visited	212
	15 The Employee Grid View	213
	16 The Employee Form View	213
	17 Finding employees	214
	18 Adding employees	215
	19 Adding employees via scanning	215
	20 Marking an Employee as Inactive	216
	21 Adding an employee to the watch list	216
	22 Deleting employees	217
_		~ ~ ~

# Part VI Logging Visitors

218

© 2009 -2012

1 Logging Visitors	218
2 Adding a new visitor record manually	218
3 Copy a visitor	219
4 Adding a returning visitor	219
5 Adding a visitor from the same company	221
6 Adding a visit by an employee	221

7 Adding a new visitor by scanning a business card	223
8 Adding a new visitor by reading a driver's license	224
9 Merge Card/ID data	224
10 Business card or driver's license scan matches Pre-registered	
visitor prompt	225
11 Visitor is not pre-registered prompt	226
12 Capturing Visitor Photos	226
13 Capturing Visitor Signatures	227
14 Capturing Custom Information for a Visitor	228
15 Visual Acceptance of Visitors	228
16 Checking in a visitor	230
17 Visitor already checked in prompt	230
18 Visitor matches an entry on the Access Control List Prompt	232
19 Visitor Alert Prompt	233
20 Multi-day check in and check out via barcode scan	233
21 Printing a badge	234
22 Sending email notification of a visit to an employee	234
23 Notification of a visit to an employee by auto dialer	235
24 Checking out a visitor	235
25 Quick Check Out	236
26 Barcode scanner checkout	236
27 Check out with a driver's license	237
28 Check out all visitors	237
29 Pre-registering visitors	238
30 Dealing with groups of visitors	239
31 Deleting visitor records	240
32 Adding visitors to the Watch List	241
Part VII Using Self-Reg Mode	242
1 Using Self-Registration Mode	243
2 Starting self-registration mode	243
3 Exiting self-registration mode	243
Part VIII Package Management	243
1 Package Management	244
2 Adding and Editing Packages	244
3 Notifying Employees of a package	245
4 Checking out Packages	245
5 Using Signatures with Packages	245
6 Deleting Packages	246

7 Looking up Packages	247
8 Package Grid view	247
9 Adding and Editing Package Carriers	248
10 Deleting Package Carriers	249
11 Adding and Editing Package Stored at locations	249
12 Deleting Package Stored at locations	250
13 Adding and Editing Package Types	251
14 DeletingPackage Types	252

# Part IX Asset Management

2	5	2
	-	

1 Asset Management	253
2 Adding and Editing Assets	253
3 Asset Loans	254
4 Returning Assets	255
5 Using Signatures with Assets	255
6 Deleting Asset Records	256
7 Looking up Asset Records	257
8 Asset Grid View	257

# Part X Lost and Found

Part

258
258
259
259
260
261
262

# Part XI Using EasyLobby Reports

^	~	^
	h	-
~	υ	~

258

1 Using EasyLobby Reports	
2 Creating reports	262
3 Viewing reports	264
4 Printing reports	264
5 Exporting reports	265
6 Creating reports with the Report Wizard	267
7 Current Visitors Report	270
8 Visit History Report	270
9 Panic Message	271
XII Printing	271
1 Printer Choice	271

# Part XIII Appendices

# 280

11

1 Appendix A	
Access to commands by authorization level	
2 Appendix B	
Shortcut Keys	
3 Appendix C	
Toolbar Legend	
4 Appendix D	
Command Line Options	
5 Appendix E	
eAdvance Value-Based Approvals	
6 Appendix F	
Import File Configurations	
Index	301

### 1 Introduction



### Chapter 1: Introduction

#### What's on the CD

#### Devices

The Devices folder contains sub-folders for each of the associated hardware options. The sub-folders contain the driver and ReadMe files for installing the hardware.

#### Documentation

- Authenticate Utility.pdf Contains instructions on using the Authenticate Utility.
- eAdvance v10 Manual.pdf Contains instructions on configuring the eAdvance website.
- EasyLobby Database Setup.pdf Contains instructions for the options within the database setup portion of the installer.
- EasyLobby SVM v10 Manual.pdf The Installation and User Guide for EasyLobby SVM.
- RegistryOptions.pdf Contains information on back end options for EasyLobby.
- SVM 10 Install Instructions.pdf Includes step by step instructions for installing and configuring EasyLobby.
- Upgrading to v10.0.pdf Instructions specific to upgrading the EasyLobby software.

#### Installs

The Installs folder contains the install files for the EasyLobby products: SVM, Administrator, Satellite, and eAdvance. It also contains the install files for SQL Server Express Edition, a more robust database than MS Access. SQL Server is recommended for installations where the database will be shared over a network.

#### SQL

The SQL folder contains SQL scripts for manually setting up EasyLobby to run with the database on MSDE, Microsoft SQL Server, or Oracle.

#### Updates

The Updates folder contains program updates for the EasyLobby software products.

#### Utilities

The Utilities folder contains folders for:

Additional Software – Additional computer software that may be required if not

already present on your computer.

- Authenticate A utility used to change default authentication methods for connecting to EasyLobby.
- DBMigration Files to converts older EasyLobby database files to the current SVM version format. The utility can also be used to migrate a MS Access EasyLobby database into a SQL Server or Oracle relational database for SVM.
- EmployeeImport A utility that can import employees into EasyLobby when supplied with an existing compatible document.
- PhotoExport A utility that exports photos from Employee, Visitor, and Watch List records within EasyLobby.

#### **EasyLobby Solution Overview**

**EasyLobby® SVM** makes it easy for reception desk staff to record information about visitors and support your security requirements. They can enter information quickly and print visitor badges effortlessly.

**EasyLobby Administrator** provides Enterprise-class central administration of your system. For example, you can set up usernames and passwords, set global field options, customize self-registration options, and do monitoring and reporting.

**EasyLobby Satellite** is used to control and monitor entry and exit at one or more internal locations or "check points" for visitors who have already been badged at an SVM workstation at the main lobby, visitor center, or guard gate. Upon arrival at a Satellite station, the visitor badge is scanned (via barcode), and the Satellite station displays the visitor's photo, name and Clearance level and immediately informs the operator whether to allow the visitor entry into that area or to deny entry. The Clearance level is assigned to each visitor when they are badged by SVM. The Satellite time stamps the visitor's entry and exit.

**Windows Mobile PDA Solutions** – The SVM and Satellite applications are also available on wireless Windows Mobile PDA devices. Please contact EasyLobby for more information.

#### EasyLobby documentation

This documentation is divided into two sections: the Installation and Administration Guide and the User's Guide. The *EasyLobby Installation and Administration Guide* is for software administrators and managers. It describes how to install the EasyLobby software, advanced features of EasyLobby SVM, and the use of EasyLobby Administrator.

The *EasyLobby User's Guide* is for those who use EasyLobby SVM to record visitor activity and print badges. Administrators and managers may refer to this manual for information about these tasks.

#### Getting further help

To get online help, press F1 from within EasyLobby or choose any of the following options from the Help menu:

Contents: select a topic from the table of contents

- Search for Help On: search the help index
- Quick Reference: show brief explanations of common procedures

#### Using this manual

Menu commands are shown with arrows in this manual. For example, if you read, "Choose the **Visitor** $\rightarrow$ **New** menu item", this means you should click on **Visitor** in the menu bar and choose the **New** item from that menu.

Numbered paragraphs, like this one, contain step-by-step instructions. Perform steps in the order shown.

• Paragraphs with a bullet, like this one, list items that have no particular order.

Bold text is used to highlight menu items and button names.

Typewriter text is used to identify text you should type in a field exactly as shown.

When you see a label in the left margin like those below, the feature in that paragraph or section cannot be used unless your authorization level is as least that high. For example, if the label says "Operator", someone with Novice authorization could not perform that task.

Used by new EasyLobby users and temporary reception desk staff. Novices can enter new visitors, check visitors in and out, print badges, and do visitor log lookups.

**Dperator** Used by most reception desk staff. In addition to novice tasks, operators can add events and view log properties.

*Manager* Used by those who will create visitor reports. In addition to operator tasks, managers can open logs, add and modify employee information, backup and restore logs, set preferences, and create reports.

**min** Used by those who install and set up EasyLobby. In addition to manager tasks, administrators can create new logs, manage networked visitor logs using EasyLobby Administrator, and can import and export log information.

### 1.1 System requirements

Computers on which you install EasyLobby software should meet the following minimum requirements:

- PC running Windows XP, Vista, or Windows 7
- Pentium IV processor
- 512 MB RAM
- 100 MB of free hard disk space

For proper operation, EasyLobby SVM and Administrator require that the logged in Windows user has

write permission in the EasyLobby installation folder (and sub-folders). This is typically C:\Program

Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0 unless you selected a different folder during installation.

# 2 Installation and Set Up

### EasyLobby Installation and Administration Guide



### Chapter 2: Getting Started- SVM Installation and Set up

The following steps allow you to customize EasyLobby SVM with your company information, logo, employee information, default information, custom fields and field names, visitor categories, reasons, camera and security settings, and choosing and customizing badge templates.

Setting up EasyLobby SVM includes the following steps:

- 1. Install hardware and software
- 2. Create new visitor database for your company
- 3. Set up company info, sites, stations, and defaults
- 4. Set up users
- 5. Set Program Options
- 6. Set Badge Options
- 7. Set Device Options
- 8. Import employee list
- 9. Set up categories
- 10. Set up reasons
- 11. Set up signature types
- 12. Set Alerts
- 13. Set Clearances
- 14. Network SVM

#### Before you begin

Before you install the EasyLobby software, check that your system meets the system requirements and install any hardware.

#### System requirements

Computers on which you install EasyLobby SVM or Satellite software should meet the following minimum requirements:

- PC running Windows XP, WIndows Vista, or Windows 7
- Pentium IV processor
- 512 MB RAM
- 100 MB of free hard disk space
- CD-ROM drive
- Optional: MAPI mail client to use the email notification feature with MAPI instead of the built in SMTP mail sending facility.
- For proper operation, EasyLobby SVM and Administrator require that the logged in Windows user has write permission in the EasyLobby installation folder (and sub-folders). This is typically C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0 unless you selected a different folder during installation.
- For proper operation of the ScanShell driver's license, passport and business card scanner, you will also need write permission into the system temp folder, typically C:\Windows\Temp, and also the C:\Windows\twain\_32 folder.

#### Write Permissions

For proper operation, EasyLobby client applications (EasyLobby SVM and Administrator) require that the logged in Windows user has write permission in the EasyLobby installation folder (and sub-folders). This would typically be C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0 unless you selected a different installation folder during installation.

You can check or assign this write permission by using Windows Explorer to access the EasyLobby installation folder. You will need some familiarity with Windows security. Right-click the "EasyLobby SVM 10.0" folder and select "Properties" from the pop-up menu. Select the "Security" tab (if you don't have a "Security" tab, run the Tools | Folder Options command, select the "View" tab, and uncheck the "Use simple file sharing" check box). In the "Group or user names" section, add the user accounts, or preferably, the security groups to whom you would like to give access. Assign them either "Full Control" or at least "Write" permission.

The most permissive case would be to add the "Everyone" group and give them full control. You might instead add the "Users" group and give them "Write" permission. A more precise approach might be to create a special security group, say, "EasyLobby Users", and add this group with full control. Of course you would need to make all Windows users that will use the EasyLobby software members of this group.

In addition, if you are using a ScanShell 800, 1000 or 1000-A scanner (for driver's licenses and/or passports), and you are using the option to extract the photo from the license or passport, the logged in Windows user must have write permission in the system temporary folder. This would normally be C:\Windows\Temp, but you can check the setting on your system by running the "System" control panel icon, selecting the "Advanced" tab, clicking the "Environment Variables" button, and checking the

TMP and TEMP variables in the "System variables" section. The same should be done for C:\Windows\Twain32 and C:\Syscan if using the 1000-A.

#### **Regional and date settings**

Date formats will be determined by your selections in the Windows Regional Settings. Years follow the rules defined in the Regional Settings of your Windows Control Panel to determine what century they are in. By default, years from 00 to 29 are interpreted as 2000 to 2029.

### 2.1 Hardware Installation

#### **Hardware Installation**

The following hardware can be used with the EasyLobby software. You can install hardware before or after you install the EasyLobby software.

Install the following according to the manufacturer's instructions:

- 1. **Badge Printer:** EasyLobby supports all Windows compatible printers. Examples include, DYMO LabelWriter, laser printers, DeskJet printers, hard card printers, etc.
- 2. **Camera:** EasyLobby supports any TWAIN or Video for Windows compatible Web image capture device (camera, flat-bed scanner, etc.). Digital cameras are not typically supported.
- 3. Corex/CardScan Business Card Scanner: Model 800 or lower.

Install the following using the associated drivers on the EasyLobby CD:

License\Business Card\Passport Scanner: ScanShell 800, 1000, or SnapShell

- 1. Close EasyLobby SVM.
- 2. Plug the scanner into a USB port.
- 3. When the "Found New Hardware" Window's notice appears, point to the drivers located in the ScanShell folder on the EasyLobby CD.
- 4. Enable the scanner in EasyLobby SVM via the menu edit\device options.

**License Reader:** Intelli-Check DCM (reads the magnetic strip and/or 2-D barcode on U.S. and Canadian driver's licenses and authenticates the license)

- 1. Close EasyLobby SVM.
- 2. Intelli-Check DCM drivers are located in the Utilities folder on the CD.

**Serial Cable:** No drivers needed, connect the license reader to an available COM port and select the type of reader and specific COM port in EasyLobby SVM.

**USB Cable:** before you connect the device, unzip the drivers file DCMUSB2000.zip (for Windows 2000) or DCMUSBXP.zip (for WindowsXP) to a temporary folder on your hard drive. Then connect your license reader to an available USB port. Windows plug and play should recognize that a new device is added. Specify the folder above and allow Windows to install the drivers from that folder. Note that after installing the first drivers, you will be prompted to install a second driver, select the same temporary folder as before.

The Intelli-Check DCM drivers make the license reader look like a COM port

to the Windows operating system. After installing, you must determine what COM port the DCM was placed on. To do this, run the Device Manager (right-click My Computer, choose Properties, select Hardware tab, click Device Manager button). Open Ports (COM & LPT) item. Locate the item called "USB Serial Port (COMx)". Note the actual COM port number, for example, COM5.

Select the type of reader and specific COM port in EasyLobby SVM.

#### Bar Code Scanner: Unitech MS335

- 1. Plug the Bar Code Scanner into the computer.
- 2. The Human Interface Driver automatically installs.
- 3. Scan the bar codes in the EasyLobby manual appendix to program the scanner for F12 pre-amble, Code128.

#### Card Scanner: EasyLobby supports Corex CardScan model 800 or lower

- 1. Close EasyLobby SVM.
- 2. Install the CardScan software included with the device.
- 3. When the install is finished, plug the scanner into a USB port; the drivers install automatically.
- 4. Enable the Scanner in EasyLobby SVM via Edit\Program Option ---
- 5. Click Configure Scanner to Calibrate and test.

#### Signature Capture: Topaz SignatureGem LCD 1x5 SigPad

1. When asked for the drivers, point to the SigPad directory on the EasyLobby CD.

**Metrologic Barcode Scanner:** Install according to the EasyLobby instructions page included in the box.

**M2SYS Hamster Fingerprint Reader:** Install according to the EasyLobby instruction located in the Devices folder on the EasyLobby CD.

### 2.2 Installing EasyLobby

#### Step 1: Installing EasyLobby Programs

#### Installing EasyLobby SVM

Use the CD provided to install the EasyLobby software on each computer where EasyLobby will be used. You must use a different license key for each computer running EasyLobby SVM.

Follow the instructions on the installation screens to complete the installation as described below:

- 1. Close all other Windows applications that may be running.
- 2. Insert the EasyLobby CD into the CD-ROM drive on the computer. The EasyLobby "Family of Products" screen appears.
- 3. From the EasyLobby "Family of Products" screen choose EasyLobby SVM.



4. EasyLobby SVM begins to download certain files needed for the install. (Note the install times are overestimated. The typical install takes less than five minutes.)

Installing	8
	Current File Copying file: C:\Windows\system32\MSMAPI32.0CX All Files Time Remaining 1 minute 0 seconds
	< Back Next > Cancel

5. The "Welcome to EasyLobby Installation" screen appears. Enter the license key from your EasyLobby software package and press the **OK** button.



6. The "Setup Program for EasyLobby SVM" screen appears. Exit all Windows programs that are running, read the warning, and press the **Next** button.

🎸 Welcome		
	Welcome to the Setup program for: EasyLobby SVM	
	It is strongly recommended that you exit all Windows programs before running this Setup program.	
	Click Cancel to quit Setup and close any programs you have running. Click Next to continue with the Setup program .	
	WARNING: This program is protected by copyright law and international treaties.	
	Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this program, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under law.	
	<u>N</u> ext > <u>C</u> ancel	

7. The "EasyLobby ReadMe File" screen appears. This screen contains information about the product, documentation, online help, card scanning and bar codes. Read the information and press the **Next** button.



8. The "EasyLobby License Agreement" screen appears. Read the license terms and press the **Yes** button to accept the license terms and continue the installation. If you do not accept the license terms, press **No** and the installation is terminated.



9. The "Destination Location" screen appears. This screen determines where the SVM program is installed. The default is C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\SVM. You can change this directory by pressing the "Browse" button and selecting

another directory on the computer.

Press the Next button to accept the Destination Folder.

🎸 Choose Destination Loc	ation	
Choose Destination Loca	Setup will install EasyLobby SVM in the following directory. To install into a different directory, click Browse, and select another directory. You can choose not to install EasyLobby SVM by clicking Cancel to exit Setup.	
	Destination Folder C:\\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0 Browse	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>C</u> ancel	

10. The "Start Installation" screen appears. This displays the destination directory, backup directory, and CardScan driver installation.

🂝 Start Installation		23
	EasyLobby SVM	
	Destination Directory: C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0	
	Backup Directory: C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\INSTALLBACKUP	
	Installing CardScan: CardScan 300, 500, 600c	
	Click Next to begin installation.	
	Click Back to change your Setup information.	
	Click Cancel to quit the Setup program.	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > <u>C</u> anc	el

To change the destination directory, press the **Back** button and make the desired changes.

Press the Next button to begin the installation of the SVM program.

Installing	8
	Current File Copying file: C:\Windows\system32\MSMAPI32.0CX
	< Back Next > Cancel

11. The "Installing" screen appears. This screen displays the files installed and the blue bars indicate their progress. (Note the install times are overestimated.)

12. The EasyLobby support files are registered on the computer.



13. The "Installation Complete" screen appears indicating that the installation was successful. Press the **Finish** button to exit the installation screen.



14. The Install screen may appear with the message that the computer must be restarted to complete the installation. Press **OK** to restart the computer, or **Cancel** to return to Windows without restarting. If this message was received, you will need to restart the computer later to finish the EasyLobby SVM installation.

Install	X
This system must be restarted to complete the installation. Press the OK button to restart this computer. Press Cancel to return to Windows without restarting.	
OK Cancel	

EasyLobby SVM requires a login. The first time you open EasyLobby, login as Admin or Administrator with no password.

# 2.3 EasyLobby Administrator installation

#### Installing EasyLobby Administrator

Use the CD provided to install EasyLobby Administrator on the computer where EasyLobby will be administered (where global setting changes will occur). This computer can be any computer on your network, provided it has access to where the visitor database file is hosted.

Choose **EasyLobby Administrator** from the Family of Products screen or run the **EasyLobby Administrator** installation program from the Installs folder.

Follow the instructions on the installation screens to complete the installation as described below:

1. Close all other Windows applications before running the Setup program.

- 2. Insert the EasyLobby CD into the CD-ROM drive on the computer.
- 3. The EasyLobby "Family of Products" screen appears. From the EasyLobby "Family of Products" screen choose **Administrator**.

EasyLobby® Software
Select a product and click the install button
EasyLobby SVM Secure Visitor Management
Administrator Set options and produce reports
eAdvance Web Server Web-based pre-registration
eAdvance Client For hosted eAdvance web sites only
EasyLobby Database Installer Installs SQL Server and MSDE Databases
SVM Satellite Track Internal Visitor Movements
O Install O Exit

4. EasyLobby SVM begins to download files needed for the install. (Note the install times are overestimated. The typical install takes less than five minutes.)

Installing			×
	<b>B</b>	G	
	Current File Copying file: C: \Windows\syster	n32\MSVCP60.DLL	
	All Files Time Remaining 0 r	ninutes 33 seconds	
	<	Back Next >	Cancel

5. The "Welcome to EasyLobby Installation" screen appears. Enter the license key from your EasyLobby software package for Administrator and press the **OK** button.



6. The "EasyLobby Setup Program" screen appears. Read the warning and press the **Next** button.

🤗 Welcome		8
	It is strong before rur Click Can running. I WARNIN internation Unauthori portion of and will be	Welcome to the Setup program for: EasyLobby Administrator gly recommended that you exit all Windows programs uning this Setup program. cel to quit Setup and close any programs you have Click Next to continue with the Setup program . G: This program is protected by copyright law and hal treaties. zed reproduction or distribution of this program, or any it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, e prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under
	law.	<u>N</u> ext > <u>C</u> ancel

7. The "EasyLobby ReadMe File" screen appears. This screen contains information about the product, documentation, online help, card scanning and bar codes. Read the information and press the **Next** button.



8. The "EasyLobby License Agreement" screen appears. Read the license terms and press the **Yes** button to accept the license terms and continue the installation. If you do not accept the license terms, press **No** and the installation is terminated.

🤗 License Agreement		83
	License Terms for EasyLobby, Inc. IMPORTANT: BY USING THE SOFTWARE, YOU ARE AGREEING TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS STATED BELOW. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE WITH THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE, PROMPTLY RETURN THE UNUSED SOFTWARE TO THE FOINT OF FURCHASE. 1. License. EasyLobby, Inc. grants to the Licensee purchasing this copy of EasyLobby Software a nonexclusive	*
	nontransferable license to use the EasyLobby software and its documentation for use in accordance with this License.	Ŧ
	Do you accept all the terms of the preceding license agreemer If so, click Yes. If you click No, the Setup program will close.	ıt?
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o	

9. The "Destination Location" screen appears. This screen determines where the Administrator program is installed. The default is C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\Administrator. You can change this directory by pressing the Browse button and selecting another directory on the computer.

Press the Next button to accept the Destination Folder.



10. The "Start Installation" screen appears. This screen displays the destination and back up directories.

To change the destination directory, press the **Back** button and make the desired changes.

Press the Next button to begin the Administrator program installation.

🔗 Start Installation		83
	EasyLobby Administrator	
	Destination Directory: C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0	
X	Backup Directory: C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\INSTALLBACKUP	
	Installing CardScan: CardScan 300, 500, 600c	
	Click Next to begin installation.	
	Click Back to change your Setup information.	
	Click Cancel to quit the Setup program.	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext> <u>C</u> an	icel

11. The "Installing" screen appears. This screen displays the files installed and the blue bars indicate their progress. (Note the install times are overestimated.)



12. The EasyLobby support files are registered on the computer.



13. The "Installation Complete" screen appears indicating that the installation was successful. Press the **Finish** button to exit the installation screen.



## 2.4 Self-registration installations

#### Installing on self-registration stations

Run the installation program and choose to install EasyLobby SVM.

Follow the EasyLobby SVM Installation instructions.

# 2.5 Creating visitor logs - ODBC

#### **Creating ODBC visitor logs**

EasyLobby SVM supports Microsoft SQL Server and Oracle relational databases with ODBC support.

#### Install the Microsoft SQL Server or Oracle Database

EasyLobby 10.0 is supported on all editions of Microsoft SQL Server versions 2000, 2005 and 2008. This includes MSDE, SQL Server 2005 Express Edition and any fully licensed versions. You may use your own licensed version of SQL Server, or use the free version of SQL Server 2005 Express that comes with the EasyLobby product CD. Users of previous versions of EasyLobby may also use the existing MSDE database. EasyLobby 10.0 is supported on Oracle database server versions 9i or higher. Each EasyLobby client workstation also requires the Oracle client 9.0.2 or higher including the Oracle Provider for OLEDB.

#### Running the EasyLobby 10.0 Database Installer

Insert the EasyLobby Product CD on the computer you've chosen to be your database server. If the EasyLobby product installation screen (shown below) does not appear automatically, run the file Setup.exe from the root of the CD. Click to select the *EasyLobby Database Installer* choice and click the **Run** button. Please note that if you are on an existing SQL 2008 instance or a 64-bit operating system this installer is not currently compatible. Instead, you should skip to page 50 and follow the Manual Installation instructions.



The initial splash screen is presented as shown below. Click the Next button to proceed.

🖧 EasyLobby 10.0 Database Installer 🛛 🔀	
	Welcome to EasyLobby 10.0 Database Installer Setup program. This program will install EasyLobby 10.0 Database Installer on your computer.
All Aller has	It is strongly recommended that you exit all Windows programs before running this Setup Program.
	Click Cancel to quit Setup and close any programs you have running. Click Next to continue with the Setup program.
0	WARNING: This program is protected by copyright law and international treaties.
101	Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this program, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under law.
TH	
Next> Cancel	

On the "Select Target Database" screen (shown below), select the desired option for installing the database.

🔏 Select Target Database 🛛 🔀
Select the type of database installation
<ul> <li>New SQL Server 2005 Express database on this computer (EASYLOBBY instance)</li> <li>Existing SQL Server 2005 Express database on this computer (EASYLOBBY instance)</li> <li>Existing EasyLobby MSDE database on this computer (EASYLOBBY instance)</li> <li>Other existing SQL Server 2000, 2005 or MSDE database on this computer</li> <li>Existing Oracle database (9i or higher) - requires local Oracle client with sqlplus</li> </ul>
Wise Installation Wizard® < <u>B</u> ack <u>Next&gt;</u> Cancel

**New SQL Server 2005 Express database on this computer (EASYLOBBY instance)** – This option will run the standard Microsoft installer and install a new instance of SQL Server 2005 Express Edition onto your system. The instance name will be EASYLOBBY. The installer will then install the EasyLobby10 database schema into this database instance.

**Existing SQL Server 2005 Express database on this computer (EAS YLOBBY instance)** – This option will locate the existing EASYLOBBY instance of SQL Server 2005 Express Edition on your system, and then install the EasyLobby 10 database schema into this existing instance.

**Existing EasyLobby MSDE database on this computer (EASYLOBBY instance)** – If you were using an EASYLOBBY MSDE database from a previous version of EasyLobby, you may use this option to install the EasyLobby 10 database schema into the existing MSDE EASYLOBBY instance.

**Other Existing SQL Server 2000, 2005 or MSDE database on this computer** – Use this option to install the EasyLobby10 database schema into any other existing SQL Server 2000, 2005 or MSDE instance on this system. You must have the SQL Server running in mixed authentication mode (that is, allowing SQL Authentication accounts).

**Existing Oracle database (9i or higher)** – Use this option to install the EasyLobby10 database schema into an existing Oracle database server either local or remote. You must have the Oracle client with sqlplus installed, and have created a TNS Name (Net Name) for the database server.

Select the appropriate choice and click the **Next** button to proceed. The following sections contain the specific instructions for each of the four options.

#### **Option 1 – Installing a New SQL Server 2005 Express EASYLOBBY Instance**

This will proceed directly to the Start Installation screen to begin the installation.

#### **Option 2 – Installing into an Existing SQL Server 2005 Express EASYLOBBY Instance**

If an existing EasyLobby instance of SQL Server 2005 is detected, this will proceed to the Start Installation screen to begin the installation.

#### **Option 3 – Installing into an Existing MSDE EASYLOBBY Instance**

If an existing EasyLobby instance of MSDE is detected, this will proceed to the Start Installation screen to begin

the installation.

#### **Option 4 – Installing into an Existing SQL Server 2000, 2005 or MSDE Database Instance**

In the SQL Server Instance and Credentials screen that follows (shown below), select whether to use the default database instance or a named instance. For the latter choice provide the instance name. Select the account credentials to use when running the database creation script. This account should have sufficient privileges for creating a new database catalog.

📲 SQL Server Instance and Credentials	
Please select the instance of SQL Server you plan to use. Normally, this would be 'default', unless you wish to use a specific named instance.	Ó
Default Instance	
Named Instance	
Instance Name:	
Please supply the credentials to a SQL Server account with DBA permissions to allow the installation of the EasyLobby database.	
Windows Integrated Security	
SQL Server Authentication	
User Id sa	
Password	
Wise Installation Wizard®	
< <u>B</u> ack	Cancel

Click the Next button to proceed to the Start Installation screen.

#### **Option 5 – Installing into an Existing Oracle Database Server**

In the Oracle Credentials screen that follows (shown below), enter the Oracle Net Service Name for the database server, and the authentication type and credentials for an account with dba privileges. The Oracle database server can either be on the local system or on a remote system. You must have the Oracle client with sqlplus installed locally, and have created a Net Service Name (TNS Name) for the database server.

🔏 Oracle Crede	entials	
Please specify the EasyLobby installat	credentials for connecting to the Oracle database and running the ion script.	Ó
Please provide th	ne Oracle Net Service Name for the database server:	
Please supply the installation of the	e credentials to an Oracle account with DBA permissions to allow the EasyLobby database.	
C Windows Aut	hentication	
<ul> <li>Oracle Account</li> </ul>	nt Credentials	
Userld	system	
Password		
Wise Installation Wiz	and@	
WISC INSUBILITY WIZ	<u>B</u> ack	Cancel

Click the Next button to proceed to the Start Installation screen.

The *Start Installation* screen (shown below) is displayed immediately before the actual installation is ready to start. Review the installation information and click **Next** to start the installation.

🖁 EasyLobby 10.0 Database Installer 🛛 🛛 🔀
Start Installation
You are now ready to install the EasyLobby 10.0 database. You have chosen the following installation type:
Existing Microsoft SQL Server database on this computer (default instance)
Click the Next button to begin the installation or the Back button to reenter the installation information.
Vise Installation Wizard®
< <u>B</u> ack Cancel

During the installation the following screen will show. Allow up to a minute for the schema installation to complete.

EasyLobby 9.0 Database Setup	×
Installing	Ĩ
Summer Ta	<b>1</b>
Current File Copying file: C:\Program Files\Microsoft SQL Server\90\T	ools\Binn\dbCreate.sql
All Files	
Time Remaining 0 minutes 0 seconds	
Wise Installation Wizard®	
	< Back Next > Cancel

When the database has finished installing, you will see the screen shown below. Press the **View Log** button to review the results of the database installation script.

📲 EasyLobby 9.0 Database Setup 🔀	
	EasyLobby 9.0 Database Setup has finished. The installation type was: Existing Microsoft SQL Server database on this computer (default instance) The result of the osql database script installation was: osql returned successful result code Click the View Log button to view the results of the EasyLobby View Log
< Back Einish Cancel	
For SQL Server installations, the results log looks pretty obscure, as shown below, but you should verify that there are no error messages in the log. If the log appears as shown below, your database should be successfully installed. The installation will create a new SQL Authentication account called *easyuser10* and a new database catalog called *EasyLobby10*. The *easyuser10* account will have dbo rights on the *EasyLobby10* database.



For Oracle installations, the results log is different, as shown below. If there are no error messages in the log, the database schema should be successfully installed. With Oracle, a new user account *easyuser10* is created and owns the schema (that is, the tables) for the EasyLobby 10 database.

38

📕 dbCreate.txt - Notepad	
Eile Edit Format <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp	
User created.	^
Grant succeeded.	
Grant succeeded.	
Grant succeeded.	
User altered.	
Table created.	
Index created.	
Table created.	=
Index created.	
Table created.	
[More log messages]	
1 row created.	
1 row created.	
1 row created.	
Commit complete.	
<	

## Setting up an ODBC Data Source on Each Client System

For each EasyLobby client application (SVM, Administrator or eAdvance) that will connect to the SQL Server database, you will need to create a SQL Server or Oracle ODBC data source (DSN).

#### Setting up a SQL Server ODBC Data Source

For SQL Server, open the control panel, open the Administrative Tools icon, then open the Data Sources (ODBC) icon. For 64-bit operating systems, you must browse to C:\Windows\SysWow64\odbcad32.exe and run the file located there. For either method, the ODBC Data Source Administrator window will display. Click the Drivers tab and check to insure that you have the SQL Server ODBC driver. Windows 2000, 2003 and XP systems typically have these drivers already installed. If you do not have the SQL Server driver, download and install the MDAC 2.8 SP1 update from the Microsoft web site, or enlist the help of your system administrator.



To create an ODBC data source to an EasyLobby SQL Server database, click the **System DSN** tab and click the **Add...** button.

AS177WA ATIS BAUGH CROR8V36 CRSS	iSeries Access ODBC Driv Microsoft Access Driver (*. SQL Server CR Oracle8 v3.6 <u>C</u> onfigure.
ATIS BAUGH CROR8V36 CRSS	SQL Server CR Oracle8 v3.6 Configure.
CROR8V36 CRSS	CR Oracle8 v3.6 Configure.
CRSS	
DVMLV0C	SQL Server
CHAMLV36	CR XML v3.6
ddrucker SQL 2005 E	syLobby9 SQL Server
Domanistage SQL Ea	Lobby9 SQL Server
EasyLobby Web	SQL Server
	Microsoft Access Driver (*
<u> </u>	
	aten data ay ma atena information about how to a

Select the "SQL Server" entry as shown below and click the **Finish** button.



In the next dialog, shown below, enter a name such as *EasyLobby10* and an optional description for your new data source. Enter or select the name (or IP number) of your database server in the Server field. Then click the **Next** button when you are finished.

Create a New Data So	urce to SQL Server         X           This wicard will help you create an ODBC data source that you can use to connect to SQL Server.         What name do you want to use to refer to the data source?           Name:         EasyLobby10           How do you want to describe the data source?         Description:
	Server:     APOLLO\EASYLOBBY       Finish     Next >         Cancel     Help

In the next dialog, select the "With SQL Server authentication..." radio button. Make sure the "Connect to SQL Server..." box is checked, and enter the credentials *easyuser10* and *door10maN+*, then click the **Next** button. If you are using Windows NT Authentication or alternate credentials for SQL Authentication, make the appropriate modifications (and remember to run the EasyLobby *Authenticate* utility to specify the alternate connection type).

Create a New Data So	urce to SQL Server	3
Select a driver to	How should SQL Server verify the authenticity of the login ID?         ○ With SQL Server authentication using the network login ID.         • With SQL Server authentication using a login ID and password entered by the user.         To change the network library used to communicate with SQL Server, click Client Configuration.         □ Client Configuration.         □ Client Configuration.         □ Client Configuration options         □ Login ID:         □ Password:	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext> Cancel Help	

If you get the next dialog, shown below, then you have connected to your database server. If you get an error message, then either the server can not be found, or the credentials were entered incorrectly.

Check the "Change the default database to" check box and select EasyLobby10 in the combo box if it is not

already selected. Click the Next button.

Selaci a driver w	Change the default database to EasyLobby10
oll dBase I oll dBase I soft Excel I	Attach database filename:
In Horosoft ODB	Create temporary stored procedures for prepared SQL statements and drop the stored procedures:     Color when you disconnect
	When you disconnect and as appropriate while you are connected.      Use ANSI quoted identifiers.
	✓ Use ANSI nulls, paddings and warnings. → Use the failover SQL Server if the primary SQL Server is not
	available.
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext≻ Cancel Help

You do not need any changes on the next screen, shown below, so click the Finish button.



The review dialog should appear as shown below.



Click the Test Data Source button to make sure the connection to the database is working. Click the OK button

when you are done. You will now have a new data source called "EasyLobby9" (or the name you entered in the name field earlier).

QL Server ODBC Data Source Test	
Test Results	
Microsoft SQL Server ODBC Driver Version 03.85.1132	
Running connectivity tests	
Attempting connection Connection established Verifying option settings Disconnecting from server	
TESTS COMPLETED SUCCESSFULLY!	
J	×
OK]	

#### Setting up an Oracle ODBC Data Source

Before you can setup an ODBC data source, you must first setup an Oracle Net Service Name for the EasyLobby database. All Oracle database access occurs through the Net Service Name. The ODBC driver is layered on top of the Oracle Net Service. The Net Configuration Assistant software is installed by default when the Oracle client software is installed, typically in Oracle – OraHome90 | Configuration and Migration Tools | Net Configuration Assistant.

To setup a Net Service Name, run "Net Configuration Assistant". Select Start | Programs | Oracle – OraHome90 | Configuration and Migration Tools | Net Configuration Assistant. The following dialog will appear:

Dracle Net Configuration Assistant: W	/elcome	×
	Welcome to the Oracle Net Configuration Assistant. This tool takes you through the following common configuration steps: Choose the configuration you would like to do: C Listener configuration Naming Methods configuration Local Net Service Name configuration C Directory Usage Configuration	
Cancel Help	S Back Next >	

Select the radio button "Local Net Service Name configuration". Click Next and the following window appears:



Select the "Add" radio button and click Next, and the following window appears.

Oracle Net Configuration Assistant: Ne	t Service Name Configuration, Database Version	×
	What version of Oracle database or service do you want to access?	
	Oracle8 or later database or service Oracle8 release 8.0 database or service	
Cancel Help	G Back Next >	

Select the Oracle8i or later option. When you have made a selection, click **Next**. For Oracle 8i databases and above, you will get the following window. Fill in the "Service Name" field with the service name for your database server.

Dracle Net Configuration Assistant: N	et Service Name Configuration, Service Name	
<u>,</u>	For an Oracleßi or later database or service you must provide its service name. An Oracleßi or later database' service name is normally its global database name.	
	Service Name:	
Cancel Help		

If you are not sure of the service name, use the Oracle Enterprise Manager, add you database server to the tree, and click on the icon for the database. The service name will be listed in the TNS descriptor.

In the next screen select the "TCP" option and click Next.



In the next screen enter the name or the IP Address for your Oracle database server. Click the Next button.

Oracle Net Configuration Assistant:	Net Service Name Configuration, TCP/IP Protocol	×
	To communicate with the database using the TCP/IP protocol, the database computer's host name is required. Enter the host name for the computer where the database is located. Host name: Andromeda A TCP/IP port number is also required. In most cases the standard port number should be used. © Use the standard port number of 1521 C Use another port number. 1521	
Cancel Help		

 Oracle Net Configuration Assistant: Net Service Name Configuration, Test

 You can verify that an Oracle database can be reached, using the information provided, by performing a connection test.

 Would you like to test that a connection can be made to the database?

 O No, do not test

 • Yes, perform a test

 Cancel
 Help

 <a href="mailto:example">Back</a> Next

In the next window select the "Yes, perform a test" radio button and click Next.

If the test is successful the following window appears.

Net8 Configuration Assistant: Net	Service Name Configuration, Connecting	×
Net 8	Wait while the Net8 Configuration Assistant tries to connect to the database using the information you provided Details:	
	connecimg rest succession.	
	Change Login	
Cancel Help	G Back Next D	

Fill in the Net Service Name as shown below. You may enter any name you wish in this field, for example, *EasyLobby10*. Click the **Next** button to proceed.

Net8 Configuration Assistant: Net Servi	ice Name Configuration, Net Service Name	×
	Enter a name for this net service name; it can be any name you choose. Net Service Name: EasyLobby	
Cancel Help	🔇 Back Next >>	

You now have created an Oracle Net Service name. You will need this name when creating an ODBC data source for this Oracle database. Use this name whenever you are prompted for a "service", "service name", or "server".

Next, open the control panel, open the Administrative Tools icon, then open the Data Sources (ODBC) icon. For 64-bit operating systems, you must browse to C:\Windows\SysWow64\odbcad32.exe and run the file located there. The ODBC Data Source Administrator window will display. Click the Drivers tab and check to insure that you have the Oracle ODBC driver called *Oracle in OraHome92* or equivalent, version 9.0.2 or higher.

🔊 ODBC Data Source Administrator		? 🛛	
User DSN   System DSN   File DSN Drivers   Tracing   Connection Pooling   About   <u>O</u> DBC Drivers that are installed on your system:			
Name Microsoft DDBC for Oracle Microsoft Paradox Driver (".db.) Microsoft Paradox-Treiber (".db.) Microsoft Text-Treiber (".txt; ".csv) Microsoft Text-Treiber (".txt; ".csv) Microsoft Visual FoxPro-Treiber Oracle in OraHome92 SQL Native Client SQL Server	Version 2.575.1132.00 4.00.6305.00 4.00.6305.00 4.00.6305.00 4.00.6305.00 6.00.8167.00 6.00.8167.00 9.02.00.00 2005.90.4035.00 2000.85.1132.00	Company Microsoft Microsoft Microsoft Microsoft Microsoft Oracle Co Microsoft Microsoft	
		>	
An DDBC driver allows DDBC-enabled programs to get information from DDBC data sources. To install new drivers, use the driver's setup program.			
OK Cancel	Apply	Help	

Select the "System DSN" tab (see below). Note that to create a System Data Source may require local administrator privileges.

Click the Add button. The following window appears.

	Name Microsoft Paradox Driver (*.db.) Microsoft Paradox-Treiber (*.db.) Microsoft Text-Treiber (*.tb; *.csv) Microsoft Visual FoxPro-Treiber Microsoft Visual FoxPro-Treiber Oracle in OraHome30 Relativity Client SQL Server	Version         ▲           4.00 6200.00         4.00 6200.00           4.00 6200.00         6.00 6200.00           6.01 8629.01         6.01 8629.01           9.02 00.00         4.11,26.09           2000.81.903(▼         ▼
--	---	---

Select the Oracle in OraHome92 driver and click the Finish button.

The following window appears.

Oracle ODBC Driver Con	figuration
Data Source Name Description TNS Service Name User ID	E asyLobby10     OK       E asyLobby 10.0 Oracle Database Server     Cancel       TALW2K3SVR     Help       easyuser10     Test Connection
Application Oracle Wo Enable Result Sets Enable Closing Cursors Batch Autocommit Mode	rkarounds   SQLServer Migration   Translation Options   Enable Query Timeout  Read-Only Connection Enable Thread Safety  SQLGetData Extensions Commit only if all statements succeed

Enter the information as shown. You may call the *Data Source Name* field anything you'd like, for example, *EasyLobby10* as shown. *Description* is optional. The *TNS Service Name* is the Net Service Name that was entered when the Net configuration was created. The *User ID* field should be set to *easyuser10*.

Click **Test Connection** to test the connection, enter the password (the default is door10maN+) in the screen shown below.

Oracle ODBC Driver Connect	X
<u>S</u> ervice Name	
TALW2K3SVR	
User Name	UK
easyuser10	Cancel
<u>P</u> assword	About
*****	
,	

Click **OK**, the following dialog will be displayed if the test is successful.

Testing Connection	×
Connection successful	
ОК	

Finally, click **OK** to the Oracle ODBC Driver Configuration screen; your new data source will be listed in the data sources list.

# Connecting EasyLobby SVM to the SQL Server or Oracle Database

Now you can run EasyLobby SVM 10.0. To connect to the SQL Server or Oracle database, use the **File** | **Open Visitor Log** | **Data Source...** command and select the SQL Server or Oracle DSN that you created, as shown in the screen below. Note that EasyLobby will remember this connection each time you restart the program.

Select Data Source	$\mathbf{\times}$
Please select an EasyLobby data source	
DX2400 SQL V10 [SQL Server] DX2400 SQL V9 [SQL Server]	^
EasyLobby10 [SQL Server] EasyLobby9 [SQL Server] EL100 [Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdb)] EL80 [Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdb)] EL90 [Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdb)] foobar [SQL Server] LDS Test DB Access [Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdb)]	
Note that the data source must have an EasyLobby database schema installed.	
<u>D</u> K <u>Cancel</u>	

If you connect successfully to the database, you will be presented with a login dialog.

💝 Login to: DSN: Ea	syLobby10 🛛 🔀
Operator 🗛	dmin
Password 🛛	(X
<u>D</u> K	Cancel

If this is your first time connecting, and you have not changed the user accounts for EasyLobby, then you can log in with any of the following accounts that are created by running the database setup script:

Login Name	Password	Permission Level
Admin	pass	Administrator
Administrator	pass	Administrator
Manager	pass	Manager
Operator	pass	Operator
Novice	pass	Novice

Note that for all of these accounts, the password is case sensitive, though the login name is not.

#### Manual Installation of the EasyLobby Schema on the SQL Server Database Server

You can use the *SQL Server Management Studio* program to manually load the EasyLobby database schema into your SQL Server database server. You do not need to do this if you have installed the database using the database installer documented in the first section of this document, above. *Management Studio* can be run from the database server itself or from any client system where it is installed.

#### Enter the account credentials and cli

Choose Start | Programs | Microsoft SQL Server 2005 | SQL Server Management Studio as shown below.



You will be asked to log in to the SQL Server database server as shown in the following diagram. Log in with your "sa" system administrator account or another account that has administrator privileges on the SQL Server.

Connect to Server		
SQL Serv	er.2005	s Server System
Server type:	Database Engine	
<u>S</u> erver name:	APOLLO\easylobby	~
Authentication:	SQL Server Authentication	~
Login:	sa	~
Password:	******	
	Remember password	
<u>C</u> onnect	Cancel Help	Options >>

Choose **File** | **Open** | **File...** and open the file **dbCreateSQLServer.sql** from the **SQL** folder of either your product CD or the EasyLobby installation folder (typically  $C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby\SVM 10.0\SQL$ ). You will need to provide database credentials for the *sa* account again. The resultant screen should resemble the graphic below.



**Note:** In the script, you may need to edit the two instances of the **FILENAME** value to reflect the actual installation folder of SQL Server on your database server system. This variable specifies the folder location where the database file will be created. The path where the database files will reside **must exist** on the database server. Note also that the files need not reside in the SQL Server installation folder, they may reside anywhere you desire, though we do recommend that they reside on a local hard drive for performance reasons.

Click the **Execute** button at the upper right on the toolbar to execute the SQL script (or choose **Query** | **Execute** or press the F5 key). The Messages area at the lower right should show the results, insure that there are no errors.



If this script executes with no errors, a new EasyLobby10 database will be created on your database server, along with the default account called easyuser10 with a password of door10maN+, which is the dbo (database owner) for that database.

In the Management Studio program, right-click the server icon and choose **Refresh**. You should see the new **EasyLobby10** database listed under your database server icon in the Databases folder as shown in the following graphic.



## Manual Installation of the EasyLobby Schema on the Oracle Database Server

You can use the Oracle SQLPlus Worksheet program to manually create the EasyLobby database schema into

your Oracle database server. You do not need to do this if you have installed the database using the database installer documented in the first section of this document, above. *SQLPlus Worksheet* can be run from the database server itself or from any client system where it is installed.

Choose Start | Programs | Oracle – OraHome92 | SQLPlus Worksheet and log in as shown below, using an account with dba privilege.

💱 Oracle Enterprise Mana	ger Login		
ORACLE ENTERPRISE MANAGER			
	O Login to the Oracle Mana	gement Server	
	Connect directly to a database		
X	Username:	system	
1 1	Password:	******	
i et	Service:	TALW2K3SVR	
	Connect &as:	Normal	
	OK Cancel	) Help	
ORACLE	Copyright © 1998, 2002, Or	acle Corporation. All rights reserved.	

In *SQLPlus Worksheet*, choose **File** | **Open** and select the file called **dbCreateOracle.sql** from the **SQL** folder of either your product CD or the EasyLobby installation folder (typically *C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\SQL*). The resultant screen should resemble the graphic below.



Click the **Execute** icon (yellow lightning bolt) at the left toolbar or the menu command **Worksheet** | **Execute** to run the script. Insure that there are no errors after the script executes.

For more information about setting up EasyLobby for SQL Server or Oracle, refer to the documents called *EasyLobby SQL Server Database Setup.pdf* and *EasyLobby Oracle Database Setup.pdf* in the SQL folder on your EasyLobby product CD.

# 2.6 Creating visitor logs - Microsoft Access

## Step 2: Creating a new visitor database for your company

EasyLobby stores its information in a database file called a *visitor log*. EasyLobby SVM supports two types of visitor logs: Microsoft Access database logs and ODBC (open database connectivity) database logs. The latter include MSDE, MS SQL Server, and Oracle databases.

## **Creating Microsoft Access visitor logs**

EasyLobby System Administrators create EasyLobby SVM visitor logs for Microsoft Access using EasyLobby Administrator or SVM.

## Admin To create a visitor log from EasyLobby Administrator:

- 1) Open the Windows Start menu and choose Programs→ EasyLobby Administrator or SVM.
- 2) Log in using your administrator-level username and password. (The first time you open Administrator or SVM, log in as Admin or Administrator with no password.)
- 3) You have two options for creating a log: a) create a new empty log or b) create a log based on an existing log.

EasyLobby SVM ships with a sample visitor log (sample.evm). You may create a new visitor log from the sample by opening the sample visitor log first. If you have an existing log that you want to keep some information from, open that log.

4) Choose **File** $\rightarrow$ **New** from the menu.

	New	Ctrl+N
	Open Visitor Log	+
	Reports	
	Report Wizard	
	Current Visitor Report	
	Visit History Report	
	Panic Message	Ctrl+F1
I	Import	
	Export	
	Visitor Log	+
	Photo Thumbs	
	Watch List Thumbs	
	Logout	Ctrl+L
	Change Password	
	Exit	

5) If you have an existing visitor log selected, the New Visitor Log window appears. If you have no log selected proceed to step number 7.



In the New Visitor Log window, put a checkmark next to parts of the current log you want to copy to the new log. For example, you might want to keep the employee, visitor category, and user information while discarding the list of past events.

We recommend using the users and category information from the sample.

**Preserve existing Employees:** The new log will contain the list of employees from the old log.

**Preserve existing Reasons:** The new log will contain events and reasons for visits from the old log.

**Preserve existing Categories:** The new log will contain the visitor categories from the old log.

**Preserve existing Clearances:** The new log will contain the visitor clearances from the old log.

**Preserve existing Watch List:** The new log will contain the Watch List from the old log.

**Preserve existing Users and Options:** Options defined with EasyLobby Administrator, such as usernames, company information, and user-defined fields will be the same in the new log as in the old log.

- 6) Click **OK**.
- 7) Specify the folder where you want to create the new log and type a filename for the log. Then click **Save**.

EasyLobby Administrator creates and opens the new visitor log. There will be one blank visitor record.

The EasyLobby System Administrator can create users for this visitor log in the EasyLobby Administrator program or SVM.

# 2.7 Step 3: Set up Company Information, Sites, and Stations

## Step 3: Set up Sites, Stations, and Company Information

There are three levels to set up EasyLobby SVM: Enterprise, Sites, and Stations. The Enterprise level is the top level comprising the entire company. Sites are the second level and are a location, such as a building. Stations are the third level and are where the EasyLobby SVM program is installed on the computer, for example, main lobby or loading dock or guard gate.

# 2.8 Sites

There are three levels to set up EasyLobby SVM: Enterprise, Sites, and Stations. The Enterprise level is the top level comprising the entire company. Sites are the second level and are a location, such as a building. Stations are the third level and are where the EasyLobby SVM program is installed on the computer, for example, main lobby.

## Sites

To set up sites for your company:

1. Choose Edit Sites from the menu, or click Sites, the Sites button from the Enterprise Options screen from Edit Program Options on the menu. The Sites window appears.

© 2009 -2012

🛱 Sites	? 🔀
10 This Site	Site Name This Site
	Site Id 10
	Description
	Administrator Email
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete	View <u>S</u> tations <u>C</u> lose

2. To add a new site, click the **New** Button. A new site is added to the list on the left and you can specify the Site Name, Site ID, description, and Administrator Email address in the fields on the right.

Site ID is a positive number that is set to any value you wish. The site ID will be the first digit(s) in the Custom ID, which is automatically assigned to all visitors and packages.

- 3. To edit a site, simply select the site to edit from the list on the left and change the desired information for the site on the right.
- 4. To delete a site, select the site from the list on the left and click the **Delete** Button.
- 5. Select the Close button when done adding/editing/deleting sites.

# 2.9 Stations

There are three levels to set up EasyLobby SVM: Enterprise, Sites, and Stations. The Enterprise level is the top level comprising the entire company. Sites are the second level and are a location, such as a building. Stations are the third level and are where the EasyLobby SVM program is installed on the computer, for example, main lobby.

## Stations

To set up stations for your company:

1. Choose Edit Stations from the menu, or click the Stations button from the Enterprise Options screen from Edit Program Options on the menu. The Stations window appears.

🖏 Stations	X
Site	
101 Main Site 🔹 💌	Station Name Front Desk 101
Stations	Station Id 01
Front Desk 101	Description Main Entrance
	CD Key 101-101VUM-R5XY-0509
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete	Application EasyLobby SVM
Change <u>S</u> ite	<u>P</u> rint <u>C</u> lose

- 2. Choose the Site from the drop down list that you will add/specify stations for.
- 3. To add a new station, click the **New** Button. A new station is added to the list on the left and you can specify the Station Name, description, and CD Key in the fields on the right.

**Note:** You can set up all the stations and their CD Keys from one system and when you install the particular stations they will self-enroll based on the CD Key when you start EasyLobby and connect to the database.

- 4. To edit a station, simply select the station to edit from the list on the left and change the desired information for the station on the right.
- 5. To delete a station, select the station from the list on the left and click the **Delete** Button.
- 6. Select the Close button when done adding/editing/deleting stations.

# 2.10 Station Enrollment

There are three levels to set up EasyLobby SVM: Enterprise, Sites, and Stations. The Enterprise level is the top level comprising the entire company. Sites are the second level and are a location, such as a building. Stations are the third level and are where the EasyLobby SVM program is installed on the computer, for example, main lobby.

## **Station Enrollment**

To select the site and station for the computer:

1. Choose **Edit Program Options** from the menu. The Station Enrollment window appears.

🖏 Station Enrollment	
Select site and station for this computer	
Site 101 Main Site	✓ <u>Sites</u>
Station Front Desk 101	✓ Stations
O <u>K</u> Ca	ncel

2. Choose the Site from the drop down site list for the stations you will add/specify.

**Note:** You can set up all the stations and their CD Keys from one system and when you install the particular stations they will self enroll based on the CD Key when you start EasyLobby and connect to the database.

# 2.11 Step 4: Setting up Users

## Step 4: Setting up users

EasyLobby Enterprise Administrators can create users in the EasyLobby Administrator program and SVM. You can have more than one EasyLobby System Enterprise Administrator (users with enterprise administrator rights).

There are five security levels of users: Novice, Operator, Manager, Site Administrator, and Enterprise Administrator. When users log in and add visitor records, their user name is indicated on the record in the "Operator" field. You may have as many users as you need. (EasyLobby licensing is per computer, not user.)

# 2.12 Creating Usernames and Passwords

#### **Creating usernames and passwords**

To create a user in EasyLobby SVM or Administrator:

1. In EasyLobby SVM or Administrator, choose Edit→Users. If you have created a new log based on the sample, the users for the sample log display. If you created a new empty log, only the site administrator user displays.

🖥 User Accounts		×
User Properties Admin Administrator Manager Novice Operator Self Registration Site Admin	User Name Admin Password Authentication Locked Out Never Expires Security Level Enterprise Administrator Site Description	
Delete New		
He	lp Test Cu <u>s</u> tomize <u>C</u> los	e

2. To add a user, click the **New** button. The New User appears.

B User Accounts	×
User Properties	
Admin Administrator	User Name User 20120125180550
Manager	Password
Novice Operator	Authentication EasyLobby Authentication 💌
Self Registration	Locked Out
User 20120125180550	Never Expires
	Security Level Operator
	Site All Sites 💌
	Description
<u>D</u> elete <u>N</u> ew	
<u> </u>	lp Test Cu <u>s</u> tomize <u>C</u> lose

Enter the following information:

- **User Name:** Must contain 3 to 30 letters and/or numbers. The username is not case-sensitive.
- **Password:** A password is not required but is recommended. The password is case-sensitive and encrypted. To set password specifics, such as minimum

length and complexity rules, from the menu select  $Edit \rightarrow Program Options$  $\rightarrow$  Security $\rightarrow$  and then the Password tab.

**Test:** The test button will test the password entered for complexity rules set in Edit  $\rightarrow$  Program Options  $\rightarrow$  Security  $\rightarrow$  and then the Password tab. If any accounts have passwords that fail to follow those rules, a dialog box will appear listing those accounts.

#### • Authentication:

**EasyLobby Authentication:** The user logs in with the provided username and password.

**Single Sign-on:** The users windows account name is provided as the username. No password is necessary. When launching EasyLobby the software checks that the logged in windows account matches a username in the EasyLobby system. If a match is found the user is automatically logged in with no login prompt.

Active Directory: the users active directory account name is provided as the username. When launching EasyLobby the user will be prompted with a login dialog box with which they should enter their Active Directory username and password. The software then checks the Active Directory for these credentials and logs the user in if a match is found.

- Locked Out: The user is locked out of the database due to the number of attempts to log in. To unlock them, remove the check mark.
- Never Expires: The password will never expire.
- Security Level: Choose one of the following levels or customize the security level:

**Enterprise Administrator:** Used by those who install and set up EasyLobby at the enterprise level. In addition to manager tasks, administrators can create and manage visitor logs and users, and can import and export log information. You may have more than one administrator and it is recommended to have a second administrator account as a backup for the administrator.

**Site Administrator:** Used by those who install and set up EasyLobby at the site level. In addition to manager tasks, administrators can create and manage visitor logs using EasyLobby Administrator, and can import and export log information. You may have more than one administrator and it is recommended to have a second administrator account as a backup for the administrator.

**Manager:** Used by those who will create visitor reports. In addition to operator tasks, managers can open logs, add and modify employee information, backup and restore logs, set preferences, and create reports.

**Operator:** Used by most reception desk staff. In addition to novice tasks, operators can add events and view log properties.

**Novice:** For new EasyLobby users and temporary reception desk staff. Novices can enter new visitors, check visitors in and out, print badges, and do visitor log lookups.

**inAdvance User:** Used by Employees who are using EasyLobby inAdvance to pre-register their visitors. (inAdvance is a separately licensed product.)

**Self-Registration:** A username with this security level starts EasyLobby in Self-Registration mode for self-registration stations.

- **Site:** Specify the site or all sites for the user.
- **Description:** Enter a description, if desired.
- 3. Click **OK** after entering the information for the new user.

**Note:** For proper operation, EasyLobby SVM and Administrator require that the logged in Windows user has write permission in the EasyLobby installation folder (and sub-folders). This is typically C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0 unless you selected a different folder during installation.

# 2.13 Setting up Custom Security Levels

#### **Creating Custom Security Levels**

To create custom security levels for users in EasyLobby SVM or Administrator:

1. In EasyLobby SVM or Administrator, choose **Edit→Users**. The User Accounts screen appears.

🛱 User Accounts	
User Properties Admin Administrator Manager Novice Operator Self Registration Site Admin	User Name Admin Password Authentication EasyLobby Authentication Locked Out Never Expires Security Level Enterprise Administrator Site All Sites Description
Delete New	
<u>H</u> e	lp Test Cu <u>s</u> tomize <u>C</u> lose

2. To customize a user Security Level, click the **Customize** button. The Define Custom Security Levels screen appears.

🖏 Define Custom Security Levels			X
New Security Level	Custom Secu	rity Level Properties	
	Name	New Security Level	
	Properties	All Permissions	•
		File Menu	
		V New Open	=
		Reports	
		Current Visitor Report	
		Visit History Report	
		Import	
		Maintenance	
		Photo Thumbs	
		Change Password	
		Edit Menu	
		Cut	
Insert Delete Close		V Copy V Paste	Ŧ

3. To create a new Security Level, select the **Insert** button. You can change the name of the Security Level on the right where it says name. To change the properties for the Security Level choose the desired boxes on the right under Properties.

**Note:** A new Security Level has All Permissions available. You must turn off those permissions that are not desired for the new level.

4. When finished selecting the permissions, select the **Close** button. The Custom Security Level is now available to assign to a User.

**Note:** For proper operation, EasyLobby SVM and Administrator require that the logged-in Windows user has write permission in the EasyLobby installation folder (and sub-folders).

This is typically C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0 unless you selected a different folder during installation. See Appendix for more information on permissions.

# 2.14 Editing and deleting usernames and passwords

# Editing and deleting usernames and passwords

To edit or delete a user in EasyLobby SVM or Administrator:

- 1. In EasyLobby SVM or Administrator, choose Edit→Users from the menu.
- 2. To change or delete a user, highlight a username in the list. Its security level is shown to the right. The password is shown as a series of asterisks.

🛱 User Accounts	×
User Properties	
Admin	User Name User 20120125180550
Manager	Password
Operator	Authentication EasyLobby Authentication 💌
Self Registration	🕅 Locked Out
User 201201251805	0 Never Expires
	Security Level Operator
	Site All Sites
	Description
Delete <u>N</u> ev	
	Help Test Customize Close

3. Click the **Delete User** button to delete the user. To edit the User Account, modify the information for the user.

EasyLobby	SVM	8
1	Do you want to delete this user?	
	OK Cancel	

User Accounts	×
User Properties Admin Administrator Manager Novice Operator Self Registration Site Admin	User Name Admin Password Authentication EasyLobby Authentication Locked Out Never Expires Security Level Enterprise Administrator Site All Sites Description
<u>D</u> elete <u>N</u> ew	p Test Cu <u>s</u> tomize <u>C</u> lose

4. Click **Close** after editing.

# 2.15 Step 5: Set Program Options

# **Step 5: Set Program Options**

Program Options include: company information, defaults, customize fields, visitor fields, security, self-registration, and email alerts.

To open the Program Options:

1. Choose Edit→Program Options from the menu. The Program Options window appears.

You will either be able to set the settings for All Sites, or a particular Site and Station depending on your log in (see the User Level Command matrix at the end of the manual).

The following information can be set at the enterprise or site/station level depending on whether you are logged in as and Enterprise Administrator or Site Administrator.

The ability to change the settings is also dependent on whether the Enterprise Administrator has selected that an option can be changed at a site or station

level or just at the enterprise level.

2. Make sure you are setting for the desired Site and Station. You can check the computer's site and station from the Edit menu→Station Enrollment.

🖪. Program Options			
Set enterprise options			
Site All Sites	✓ <u>S</u> ites		
<u>C</u> ompany Info <u>D</u> efaults	Customize Fields Visitor Fields	Security Self <u>R</u> egistratic	on <u>E</u> mail Alerts
Company		<b>F B B</b>	
Company Company		<u>ESS</u>	
Address			
Address		<u>ESS</u>	
City			
State			
Zip			
L 51			
Logo File:		E S S	
	Logo File:		
	<u>R</u> efresh	Browse	
1			

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.16 **Program Options: Company Info tab**

## **Program Options: Company Info Tab**

Program Options include: company information, defaults, customize fields, visitor fields, security, self-registration, and email alerts.

To open the Program Options:

Choose **Edit** $\rightarrow$ **Program Options** from the menu. The Program Options window appears.

You will either be able to set the settings for All Sites, or a particular Site and Station depending on your log in (see the User Level Command matrix at the end of the manual).

The following information can be set at the enterprise or site/station level depending on whether you are logged in as and Enterprise Administrator or Site Administrator.

The ability to change the settings is also dependent on whether the

Enterprise Administrator has selected that an option can be changed at

a site or station level or just at the enterprise level.

Make sure you are setting for the desired Site and Station. You can check the computer's site and station from the Edit menu→Station Enrollment.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

#### Company name, address, and logo

To enter your company information:

- 1. Choose the **Company Info** tab from the Program Options window. The Company Information screen appears.
- 2. Select All Sites or the desired Site from the drop down site list box. To add, delete, or edit a site click on the **Sites** button, the Sites dialog box appears.
- 3. Select the Company Info tab, if not already selected. Type your company name and address. This information will be used if you print a shipping label or other label that includes your own company information as a return address.

🖏 Program Options	
⊢ Set enterprise options	
Site All Sites	
·	
Company Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields	Security Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts
Company-	
	ESS
company [company	
Address	
	E S S
Address	
City	
State	
Zip	
Logo File:	E S S
L ogo File:	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
<u>H</u> etresh	Browse
L	

4. You may also select a file containing your company logo. The logo file may be stored in JPG, BMP, PCX, WMF, or EMF format.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.17 Program Options: Defaults tab

# **Program Options: Defaults**

Default values allow users to enter visitor records faster as the values are pre-populated. The default values can be different on every computer where EasyLobby is installed.

To set defaults:

- 1. Select the desired Site and Station and then the **Defaults** tab from the Program Options window.
- 2. The following information can be set at the enterprise or site/station level depending on whether you are logged in as and Enterprise Administrator or Site Administrator.

The ability to change the settings is also dependent on whether the Enterprise Administrator has selected that an option can be changed at a site or station level or just at the enterprise level.

Company Info	s Visitor Fields Security	Self Benistration	Email Alerts
General Visitor Employee Custom Id Parking	Lost & Found		
Site Filtering			
Enable site filtering		ESS	
Do not filter employee lookups			
- Performance Tuning			
		ESS	
<ul> <li>Enable automatic entry grid refresh on visitor form</li> <li>Enable use of database transactions</li> </ul>	Enable clearance station testing		
Enable event logging	Enable clearance station testing		
Enable visitor images on badges	Enable frequent visitor alerts	Enable visitor dats display in stadius bail	
Enable employee photo on badges	Enable time-based alerts		
Enable 2D barcode on badges	Enable no guest support		
Module enable			
		ESS	
Enable Package module			
Finable Lost & Found module			
Access Control Integration			
Enable access control integration error reporting		ESS	
Interval 5 secs			

# **General Defaults**

## Site Filtering

Show visitors and employees from this site only checkbox allows you to display visitors and employees for the specified site.

## **Performance Tuning**

Enabling or disabling these settings can increase or decrease the system response time depending on the number of records in your database.

## **Module Enable**

Enable or disable the Package, Asset, and/or Lost & Found modules.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.18 **Program Options: Defaults Tab - General**

# **Program Options: Defaults - General**

- 1. Select the desired Site and Station from the Program Options → Defaults window.
- 2. Select the **General** tab.
- 3. Choose the desired settings as explained below.

Program Options		
Site All Char	28ma	
	<u>1062</u>	
Company Info Defaults Customize Fie	elds   _Visitor Fields   Security	Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts
		1
⊂ Site Filtering ☐ Enable site filtering ☐ Do not filter employee lookups	<u>1</u>	SS
Performance Tuning		
Enable automatic entry grid refresh on visitor f	orm _	
Enable use of database transactions	Enable clearance station testing	
Enable event logging	Enable visitor totals display in status bar	
Enable visitor images on badges	Enable frequent visitor alerts	
Enable 2D barcode on badges		
Module enable		
Fnable Package module	<u>i</u>	Z S S
✓ Enable Asset module		
Enable Lost & Found module		
Access Control Integration		
Enable access control integration error reporting	na 📕	SS
Interval 5 coco	·•	
13 SECS		
Update changed values only		
C Hodate all values in this set	OK Apply	Cancel

# **General Defaults**

## **Site Filtering**

Show visitors and employees from this site only checkbox allows you to display visitors and employees for the specified site.

## Performance Tuning

Enabling or disabling these settings can increase or decrease the system response time depending on the number of records in your database.

#### **Module Enable**

Enable or disable the Package, Asset, and/or Lost & Found modules.

## **Access Control Integration**

Enable or disable access control integration error reporting and its time interval.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.19 Program Options: Defaults Tab - Visitor

# **Program Options: Defaults - Visitor**

- 1. Select the desired Site and Station from the Program Options → Defaults window.
- 2. Select the **Visitor** tab.
- 3. Choose the desired settings as explained below.

Site All Sites	Set enterprise options	
□       Enable grid refresh every       60       Seconds       E S S         □       Use multiple grid forms       E S S         □       Display Grid Legend       E S S         □       Form Options       E S S         □       Output fields uppercase       E S S         □       Use multiple visitor forms       E S S         □       Update valid to time to current default         □       Do not use existing authorized record	Site       All Sites       Sites         Company Info       Defaults       Qustomize Fields       Yisitor Fields         General       Visitor       Employee       Custom Id       Parking       Lost & Found         Employee List       Ess       S         Show Additional Fields       Title       Number       Notes         Phone       Pager       User Three       Est       Cell Phone       User Four         Company       Email       User Six       Group       User Two       Category       Building       Floor       Office         Sont By       Category       Category       Department       Group       Department         Grid Options       Grid Options       Category       Department       Department	ds       Security       Self Begistration       Email Alerts         Valid From/To Defaults       ESS         Valid From Default Time       12:00 AM ♣         0       Grace period in minutes         Valid To Default Time       Current day         11:59 PM ♣       Future day         1       days at 11:59 PM ♣         C       Future time         24       hours after check in         C       Future date         Dec/31/2012 11:59 PM ♣♣
	Enable grid refresh every       60       Seconds       E S S         Use multiple grid forms       E S S         Display Grid Legend         Form Options         Country       E S S         Make type-in fields uppercase       E S S         Use multiple visitor forms       E S S         Endplace combo refresh every       60         Minutes       E S S	Enable cross-day authorization period      Returning Visitor Defaults      Copy Photo      Copy Signature     Copy Clearance      Copy Employee     Copy User Defined      Copy Reason     Copy Notes      Copy Custom Id     Copy SSN      Open record from previous visit      Update valid to time to current default      Do not use existing authorized record

# **Visitor Defaults**

#### **Employee list**

**Show only name** radio button shows only the employee's name in the employee pull-down list field for a visitor.

**Show Additional Fields** check boxes show the fields checked in the employee pull-down list field for a visitor.

**Sort by** radio button will sort the employee information by the field selected.
#### **Grid Options**

**Enable grid refresh every** checkbox determines the time interval in seconds to refresh the Grid View to display newly entered information.

**Use multiple grid forms** checkbox allows you to display multiple grid views for different look ups and sorts by.

#### **Returning Visitor Defaults**

**Copy Photo, Copy Signature, Copy Employee, Copy Reason, Copy Clearance, Copy User Defined, Fields Copy Notes, Copy SSN** will copy the checked fields from the visitor's prior visit to their current visit when using the Returning Visitor feature.

#### Valid From/To Defaults

Valid From Default Time and Valid To Default Time values are used as the defaults for the badge when creating a new visitor.

#### **Form Options**

The **Country** value is used as default when creating a new visitor. The **Country** is placed in the Contact Info tab on the Form View when an operator creates a new visitor record.

**Use Multiple Visitor Forms** toggles between displaying on one Visitor Form at a time and the Grid View or a Visitor Form for each visitor selected and the Grid View.

**Make type-in fields uppercase** forces the information typed into a field into uppercase, allowing the user to type in the letters regardless of case.

**Employee combo refresh every** determines the time interval in minutes to refresh the Employee field to display newly entered employees.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

## 2.20 Program Options: Defaults Tab - Employee

## **Program Options: Defaults - Employee**

- 1. Select the desired Site and Station from the Program Options→Defaults window.
- 2. Select the **Employee** tab.
- 3. Choose the desired settings as explained below.

🛱 Program Options	
Set enterprise options	
Site All Sites Sites	
Company Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields Security Self Registration Email Alerts	1 ,
General Visitor Employee Custom Id Parking Lost & Found	
Time and Attendance	
Enable employee time and attendance	
☑ Scan barcode badge for time and attendance	
Scan prox card for time and attendance	
Employee form mode Automatic (Alternate In/Dut)	
Satellite barcode scan In/Out	
Grid Options  Enable grid refresh every  60  Minutes  ESS	
Alerts  Enable alert when visitor name matches inactive employee name  Send admistrator notification on inactive employee match	
Notification message	
✓ Prevent visitor check in for an inactive employee	
Image: Contract of the set     Image: Contract of the set     Image: Contract of the set	

## **Employee Defaults**

#### **Time and Attendance**

**Enable employee time and attendance** check box enables tracking employee's time and attendance when they check in/scan in and out.

**Scan barcode badge for time and attendance** check box allows the scanning of the employee's barcode badge.

**Scan prox card for time and attendance** check box allows the scanning of the employee's proximity card.

**Employee form mode** allows you to determine the scan behavior:

*Automatic*: this option will check out a visitor who was already checked in, the next scan after that will check

them in, etc. for the duration of their valid from/to.

*Prompt:* this option will prompt the operator to either check in or check out the visitor.

*Manual:* this option will display the visitor's record for the operator to manually check in or out the visitor.

*Fully Automatic:* this option will check out a visitor who was already checked in, the next scan will check them out, the next scan after that will check them in, etc, without displaying the in/out dialogue box.

#### **Grid Options**

**Enable grid refresh every** checkbox determines the time interval in seconds to refresh the Grid View to display newly entered information.

#### Alerts

Enable alert when visitor name matches inactive employee name checkbox determines whether an alert displays when an inactive employee's name matches visitor's name.

**Send administrator notification on inactive employee match** checkbox enables an email to the administrator when when an inactive employee's name matches visitor's name.

**Notification message** – specify the message to display on alert by typing it in the box.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.21 Program Options: Defaults Tab - Custom ID

## **Program Options: Defaults - Custom ID**

- 1. Select the desired Site and Station from the Program Options → Defaults window.
- 2. Select the **Custom ID** tab.
- 3. Choose the desired settings as explained below.

ompany Info <u>D</u> efaults General Visitor Employee Cu:	<u>C</u> ustomize Fields <u>V</u> isito	rFields Security	Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts
- Custom Id Options			
Do not generate     Automatically generate     Generate in range		Prepend Site Id Prepend Station Id	ESS
10		Prenx JV	
Employee Number Options C Do not generate Automatically generate Generate in range		Prepend Site Id Prepend Station Id	ESS
10	J		
Package Custom Id Options C Do not generate Automatically generate C Generate in range		Support FexEx, UPS and USPS     Prepend Site Id     Prepend Station Id	Barcodes ESS
To		Prefix P	
Asset Custom Id Options C Do not generate Automatically generate C Generate in range		Prepend Site Id Prepend Station Id	ESS
10 ]		Prenx JA	

## **Custom ID Defaults**

## **Custom ID Options**

**Do not generate custom ID** will not create a custom ID for each visit.

Automatically Generate will automatically increment the ID number given to each visitor by EasyLobby. The default is on. The Custom ID field is located on the Badge tab of the Form View when you create a new record. It can be printed on badges and used for quick check out or barcode check out. The Custom ID has a maximum length of 16 digits.

Generate custom ID in range will generate an incrementing custom ID for each visit that is within the range entered in the boxes.

**Prepend Site ID** will put the site ID number before the custom ID for each visit.

**Prepend Station ID** will put the station ID number before the custom ID for each visit.

**Prefix** will put the desired entry before the custom ID for each visit.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.22 Program Options: Defaults Tab - Parking

## **Program Options: Defaults - Parking**

- 1. Select the desired Site and Station from the Program Options → Defaults window.
- 2. Select the **Parking** tab.
- 3. Choose the desired settings as explained below.

🛱 Program Opti	ons						
Set enterprise optio	ons Sites	▼ Sites	1				
	Jiles						
<u>C</u> ompany Info	<u>D</u> efaults	Customize Fields	⊻isitor Fields	Security	Self <u>R</u> egistration	<u>E</u> mail Alerts	1
General Visit	or Employee Cu	stom Id Parking <u>L</u> os	t & Found				
Options Release	e parking spot on vi	sitor check out			ESS		
<ul> <li>Update <u>change</u></li> <li>Update <u>all valu</u></li> </ul>	ed values only es in this set		0 <u>K</u>		Cancel		

## **Parking Options**

**Release parking spot on visitor check out** will show the parking space as available when the visitor checks out.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.23 Program Options: Defaults Tab - Lost & Found

## **Program Options: Defaults - Lost & Found**

- 1. Select the desired Site and Station from the Program Options→Defaults window.
- 2. Select the Lost & Found tab.
- 3. Choose the desired settings as explained below.

	omize Fields   <u>V</u> isitor Fields   Se	curity Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail A	lerts
General Visitor Employee Custom Id	Parking Lost & Found		
Enable grid refresh every	60 Seconds	ESS	

## Lost & Found Options

**Enable grid refresh every XX seconds** will refresh the Lost & Found grid view at the specified interval.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.24 Program Options: Customize Fields tab

## **Program Options: Customize Fields Tab**

You can specify up to twenty-four user-defined fields for visitors and twelve userdefined fields for employees, six user-defined fields for packages, and two for assets and asset loans in the Customize Fields tab.

For example, you may want to use these fields to capture information like, license plate numbers, destination areas, notes, messages, etc.

User-defined visitor fields are shown in the Form View of the visitor log under the Custom Info tabs.

B Program Options					_ 🗆 🗙
Set enterprise options					
Site All Sites	<u>▼</u> <u>5</u> ites				
<u>C</u> ompany Info <u>D</u> efaults	s <u>C</u> ustomize Fields	⊻isitor Fields	Security Self <u>R</u> e	egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts	Π.,
Visitor User Defined Visitor Us	er Defined   Visitor Form   Emp	loyee Form Package	Form Asset Loan For	m]	
First user defined tab					
Tab caption	Custom 1-6	🔽 Tab is visible		ESS	
	Label Text	Control Type			
User Defined 1		Text	<b>•</b>	ESS	
User Defined 2		Combo	Edit Items	ESS	
User Defined 3		Combo	Edit <u>I</u> tems	ESS	
User Defined 4	guyg	Checkbox	•	ESS	
User Defined 5	tfy	Text	•	ESS	
User Defined 6		Checkbox	•	ESS	
Second user defined tab					
Tab caption	Custom 7-12	🔽 Tab is visible		ESS	
	Label Text	Control Type			
User Defined 7	User Defined 7	Combo	▼ Edit <u>I</u> tems	ESS	
User Defined 8	User Defined 8	Date	-	ESS	
User Defined 9	User Defined 9	Date	•	ESS	
User Defined 10	User Defined 10	Date	•	ESS	
User Defined 11	User Defined 11	Text	•	ESS	
✓ User Defined 12	User Defined 12	Date	•	ESS	
• Update changed values only	01		Apply	Canad	
O Update <u>all</u> values in this set	<u>1</u> 0	<u> </u>	Rhbh		

# 2.25 Program Options: Customize Fields tab - Visitor User defined fields

## **Program Options: Customize Fields Tab**

You can specify up to twenty-four user-defined fields for visitors and twelve userdefined fields for employees, six user-defined fields for packages, and two for assets and asset loans in the Customize Fields tab.

For example, you may want to use these fields to capture information like, license plate numbers, destination areas, notes, messages, etc.

User-defined visitor fields are shown in the Form View of the visitor log under the Custom Info tabs.

#### Specifying Visitor User-Defined Fields

To change the label and field type on a visitor user-defined field:

- 1. Choose Edit→Program Options from the menu. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 2. Select the Site and Station.
- 3. The following information can be set at the enterprise or site/station level depending on whether you are logged in as and Enterprise Administrator or Site Administrator. The ability to change the settings is also dependent on whether the Enterprise Administrator has selected that an option can be changed at a site or station level or just at the enterprise level.
- 4. Select the **Customize Fields** tab, and then the **Visitor User Defined** tab. There are two Visitor User Defined tabs, one for fields 1-12 and one for fields 13-24.

Site All Sites					
mpanyInfo Def	aults <u>C</u> ustomize Fields	⊻isitor Fields   9	Security Self <u>F</u>	Registration <u>E</u> mail Ale	erts
itor User Defined Visito	or User Defined Visitor Form En	nployee Form   Package F	Form Asset Loan Fo	m)	
First user defined tab					
Tab caption	Custom 1-6	Tab is visible		E S S	
	, Label Text	Control Type			
🔽 User Defined 1		Text	•	E S S	
User Defined 2		Combo	▼ Edit Items	ESS	
🔲 User Defined 3		Combo	▼ Edit Items	E S S	
🔽 User Defined 4	guyg	Checkbox	•	ESS	
User Defined 5	tfy	Text	•	ESS	
🔽 User Defined 6		Checkbox	•	ESS	
C					
Second user derined tab					
I ab caption	Custom 7-12	I ab is visible		ESS	
User Defined 7	Label Lext	Control Type	▼ Edit Items	FCC	
User Defined 8	User Defined 8	Date			
User Defined 9	User Defined 9	Date			
User Defined 10	User Defined 10	Date		FSS	
User Defined 11	User Defined 11	Tavt			
User Defined 12	User Defined 12	Data			
v User Derined 12	Tosei perined 12	Date	<b>_</b>	E 5 5	

- 5. Enter the desired name for the Custom Information tab(s) into the Tab Caption field.
- 6. Type the desired names in the desired fields and select the control type. The Control Type is the type of field presented to the user; choices are Text, Checkbox, or Combo (drop down list box). If you select Combo, the Edit Items button appears. Click the Edit Items button to specify the choices for the drop down list for the user.
- 7. To display a field, click in the box to the left of the User Defined X. If the box isn't checked, the user defined field will not display on the Visitor Form.
- 8. When finished specifying the visitor user-defined fields, click **OK**.

# 2.26 Program Options: Customize Fields tab - Visitor Form Fields

## **Program Options: Customize Fields Tab**

You can specify up to twelve user-defined fields for visitors and four user-defined fields for employees, two user-defined fields for packages, and assets in the Customize Fields tab.

For example, you may want to use these fields to capture information like, pager numbers, security clearances, parking lots, license plate numbers, destination areas, notes, messages, etc.

User-defined visitor fields are shown in the Form View of the visitor log under the Custom Info tabs.

#### **Specifying Visitor Form Fields**

To change the visitor form fields:

- 1. Choose Edit→Program Options from the menu. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 2. Select the Site and Station.
- 3. The following information can be set at the enterprise or site/station level depending on whether you are logged in as and Enterprise Administrator or Site Administrator. The ability to change the settings is also dependent on whether the Enterprise Administrator has selected that an option can be changed at a site or station level or just at the enterprise level.
- 4. Select the **Customize Fields** tab, and then the **Visitor Form** tab.

Visitor User Defined Visitor User Defined Visitor Visitor form tabs Visitor form tabs Display contact tab Display first photo tab Display second photo tab Visitor Display signature tab Display signature tab Display vehicle Tab Visitor Display vehicle Tab Visitor Display notes tab	Form Employee Form Package Form Asset Loan Form
Visitor field labels Company Field Title field Reason Field Employee Field Category Field Clearance Field SSN Field License Field	E S S       C Use two letter state code       E S S         E S S       C Use two letter state code       Use two letter state code         C Use two letter state code       C Use two letter state code       E S S         E S S       D onot save modified data on close box       E S S         D onot save modified data on close button       V Set first clearance as default       V Set first reason as default         E S S       E S S       V Set first reason as default       V Hide SSN field on visitor and employee form

- 5. Select the desired settings for which tabs display, change visitor field labels, set the visitor lookup defaults, and visitor form option.
- 6. When finished specifying the visitor form fields, click **OK**.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.27 Program Options: Customize Fields tab - Employee User defined fields

## **Program Options: Customize Fields Tab**

Specifying Employee User-Defined Fields

To change the label and field type on an Employee user-defined field:

- 1. Choose Edit→Program Options from the menu. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 2. Select the Site and Station, and then the Customize Fields tab.
- 3. Select the **Employee Form** tab to set the field labels and control types for the fields. The Control Type is the type of field presented to the user; choices are Text, Checkbox, or Combo (drop down list box). If you select Combo, the Edit Items button appears. Click the Edit Items button to specify the choices for the drop down list for the user.

Company Info Defaults (	Customize Fields	ds   Security	Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Al	erts 丨
Visitor User Defined Visitor User Define	d Visitor Form Employee Form	Package Form A	sset Loan Form	
Employee Form User Defined Fields			Employee field labels	FSS
Tab caption Property	I Tab is visible	E S S	Category Field	
Label Text	Control Type		Company Field	
		E 5 5	Department field	
User Defined 2 User Defined 2	lext 💌	ESS	Group field	
User Defined 3 User Defined 3	Text	ESS	SSN Field	
User Defined 4 User Defined 4	Text 💌	ESS	Title field	
User Defined 5 User Defined 5	Text 💌	ESS	- Employee Form Defaults	
User Defined 6 User Defined 6	Text 💌	E S S	Country	
Freelower Free User Defend Fields			USA	<mark>e</mark> s s
Tab caption Medical	✓ Tab is visible	FCC	Department	
Label Text	Control Type		Engineering	E S S
User Defined 7 User Defined 7	Date 👻	E S S		
User Defined 8 User Defined 8	Text 👻	ESS		
User Defined 9 User Defined 9	Text 👻	ESS		
User Defined 10 User Defined 10	Text -	ESS		
User Defined 11 User Defined 11	Text -	ESS		
User Defined 12 User Defined 12	Text	E S S		
The stand of the poset of smiled 12	I OM	<b>- - - - -</b>		

4. When finished specifying the employee form fields, click **OK**.

# 2.28 Program Options: Customize Fields tab - Package User defined fields

## **Program Options: Customize Fields Tab**

### **Specifying Package User-Defined Fields**

To change the label and field type on a Package user-defined field:

- 1. Choose Edit → Program Options from the menu. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 2. Select the Site and Station, and then the Customize Fields tab.
- 3. Select the **Package Form** tab to set the field labels and control types for the fields. The Control Type is the type of field presented to the user; choices are Text, Checkbox, or Combo (drop down list box). If you select Combo, the Edit Items button appears. Click the Edit Items button to specify the choices for the drop down list for the user.
- 4. Grid Options **Enable grid refresh every XX seconds** will refresh the Lost & Found grid view at the specified interval.

Set enterprise options Site All Sites		<u>S</u> ites			- • •
Company Info C Visitor User Defined Vi Package Form User D User Defined 1 User Defined 2 User Defined 3 User Defined 4 User Defined 5 User Defined 5	Defaults Qustom sitor User Defined Vis Defined Fields Label Text Field Field Field Field Field	ze Fields Visitor Fie tor Form Employee For Control Type Date Text Combo	ds Security n Package Form Asset L E S S E E S S E E S S E E S S E E S S E S S	Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> m. .oan Form	ail Alerts
Grid Options	sh every 20 S	econds	ESS	]	
<ul> <li>Update <u>changed value</u></li> <li>Update <u>all values in this</u></li> </ul>	s only s set	0 <u>K</u>	Арру	Cancel	

5. When finished specifying the package form fields, click **OK**.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.29 Program Options: Customize Fields tab - Asset User defined fields

## **Program Options: Customize Fields Tab**

#### Specifying Asset User-Defined Fields

To change the label and field type on an Asset user-defined field:

- 1. Choose Edit→Program Options from the menu. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 2. Select the Site and Station, and then the Customize Fields tab.
- 3. Select the **Asset Form** tab to set the field labels and control types for the asset and asset loan fields. The Control Type is the type of field presented to the user; choices are Text, Checkbox, or Combo (drop down list box). If you select Combo, the Edit Items button appears. Click the Edit Items button to specify the choices for the drop down list for the user.
- 4. Grid Options **Enable grid refresh every XX seconds** will refresh the Lost & Found grid view at the specified interval.

🛱 Program Options	
Set enterprise options Site All Sites Sites	
Company Info         Defaults         Customize Fields         Visitor Fields         Security         Self Registration         Email Alerts           Visitor User Defined         Visitor Form         Employee Form         Package Form         Asset Loan Form           Asset Form User Defined Fields         Label Text         Control Type         Employee Form         Control Type	
User Defined 1 User Defined 1 Checkbox  User Defined 2 User Defined 2 Date  Asset Loan User Defined Fields	
Label Text     Control Type       User Defined 1     User Defined 1       User Defined 2     Checkbox       User Defined 2     Combo	
Grid Options ✓ Enable grid refresh every 30 Seconds ESS	
← Update <u>changed values only</u> ← Update <u>all</u> values in this set               OK         Apply         Cancel	

5. When finished specifying the asset form fields, click **OK**.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.30 Program Options: Configure Visitor Fields

## **Program Options: Configure Visitor Fields**

You can set most of the fields on the Visitor Log to:

**Enabled:** this setting toggles the field from enabled to disabled. Enabled allows the user to enter information into the field. Disabled prevents the user from entering information by graying out the field.

**Required:** this setting toggles the field from required to not required. Required fields are indicated with an asterisk and must be filled in before the visitor can be checked in.

In Grid: this setting toggles the field to show or hide on the Grid View.

**License:** this setting determines which information is pulled from the driver's license scan into the visitor log.

**Bus Card:** this setting determines which information is pulled from the business card scan into the visitor log.

Fields marked with N/A can't be changed, as they are not applicable to the setting.

To choose the settings for the Visitor Fields:

- 1. Choose Edit Program Options from the menu. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 2. Select the site and station and then the Visitor Fields tab.

🛢 Pro	ogram Options							
Set a	station options							
0000	Site 101 M-	n Chront	_	Citor	St	ation Front D	Deale - Stations	
	one pror - Mai	noueeu		Jites	] 50	ation prioricu		
				,			· · · ·	
<u>C</u> o	mpany Info De	efaults <u>C</u> us	tomize Field:	s <u>V</u> isito	or Fields	Security	Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts	
	Field Name	Enabled	Required	In Grid	License	Bus Card		
	First Name	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
<u> </u>	Last Name	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes		
	Title	No	No	Yes	N/A	Yes		
	Company	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	Yes		
	Reason	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	N/A		
	Category	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	N/A		
	Employee	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	N/A		
	Clearance	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	N/A		
	Check In	N/A	N/A	Yes	N/A	N/A		
	Check Out	N/A	N/A	Yes	N/A	N/A		
	Phone	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	Yes		
	Fax	Yes	No	N/A	N/A	Yes		
	Alt Phone	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	Yes		
	Email	Yes	No	Yes	N/A	Yes		
	Web Site	Yes	No	N/A	N/A	Yes		
	License	Yes	No	Yes	No	N/A		
	Expiration	Yes	No	N/A	No	N/A		
	Date of Birth	Yes	No	N/A	No	N/A		
	Address	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes		
	Address	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes		
	City	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes		
	State	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes		
	Zip	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes		
	Country	Yes	No	No	Yes	Yes		
	Citizenship	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	N/A		
	Photo	Yes	No	N/A	N/A	N/A		
	Alt Photo	Yes	No	N/A	N/A	N/A	_ <b>_</b>	
	10 . 10							
						(	1	
						0 <u>K</u>	Apply Cancel	

3. Select the field you which to set and change the setting to the desired setting.

# 2.31 Program Options: Security tab

## **Program Options: Security Tab**

EasyLobby SVM offers many options to secure and simplify the check in and check out of visitors.

To choose the security settings:

- 1. Choose Edit Program Options from the menu. The Options window appears.
- 2. Select the **site** and **station** and then the **Security** tab.

Company Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields Security	Self Registration Email Ale	rts
Check in Deserved Core Des Autoritée Merchel German Destrue Destrue Corection I Co		
Check in [ balcoue scan ] Fre-Authorization Match ] Licenser-assport [ backup ] screening [ sin	iait Calu   Fasswolu	
Enable multiple check ins within authorized period	ESS	
In today's visitors lookup, don't show visitor on subsequent days after check in		
In today's visitors lookup, only show preregistered visitors arriving today		
☐ In preregistered lookups, show visitors as preregistered on subsequent days after check in		
Cn check in, prompt if visitor is already checked in	E S S	
🖵 On check in, disable data entry on all fields except by administrator or manager	ESS	
✓ On check in at different site, set visitor site to the new site	ESS	
_ Watch List Options		
C Match by first and last name	ESS	
Match by last name only	ESS	
On check in, prompt if company matches an entry in the company watch list	ESS	
C On check in, prompt if country matches an entry in the country watch list	ESS	
On check in, prompt if citizenship matches an entry in the country watch list	FSS	
Administrator proxy badge printing	FSS	
F Enable administrator proxy badge printing		
Interval 15 secs -		
,		

# 2.32 **Program Options: Security tab - Check In Options**

## **Program Options: Security Tab**

Check in Tab

To choose the security settings:

- 1. Choose Edit Program Options from the menu. The Options window appears.
- 2. Select the site and station and then the Security tab.

ompany Into   Defaults   Dustomize Fields   Visitor Fields Security	Self <u>Registration</u>
Check In Barcode Scan Pre-Authorization Match License/Passport Backup Screening	Smart Card Password
Check In-	
Enable multiple check ins within authorized period	ESS
Allow sequential check in without intervening check out	
In today's visitors lookup, only show preregistered visitors arriving today	
🔲 In preregistered lookups, show visitors as preregistered on subsequent days after check	in
On check in, prompt if visitor is already checked in	ESS
🔲 On check in, disable data entry on all fields except by administrator or manager	ESS
☑ On check in at different site, set visitor site to the new site	ESS
Watch List Options	
On check in, prompt if name matches an entry in the watch list	FSS
Match by first and last name	
• Match by last name only	
On check in, prompt if company matches an entry in the company watch list	ESS
On check in, prompt if country matches an entry in the country watch list	ESS
On check in, prompt if citizenship matches an entry in the country watch list	ESS
Administrator proxy badge printing	
Enable administrator proxy badge printing	ESS
Interval 15	
interval 15 secs	

3. Select the **Check In** tab to set the following:

### Check In

Enable multiple check in within authorized period;

Allow sequential check in with out intervening check out – this setting allows the operator to check a visitor in until the badge expires without the visitor checking out in between visits.

In today's visitors lookup, don't show visitor on subsequent days after check in – this setting will not display a visitor if they

checked in prior to today's date without a check out.

*In today's visitors lookup, only show pre-registered visitors arriving today* – this setting only displays pre-registered visitors with an arrival date of today.

In pre-registered lookups, show visitors as pre-registered on subsequent days after check in – this setting shows visitors as pre-registered on the days after their initial check in as opposed to showing them as already checked in.

- <u>On check in, prompt if visitor is already checked in</u> This setting prompts the operator when the visitor they are checking in, is already checked in (they were not checked out from a previous visit).<u>On check in,</u> <u>disable data entry on all fields except by administrator</u> – This setting locks a visitor record when the visitor is checked in so changes can't be made except by the administrator.
- <u>On check in at different site, set visitor site to new site</u> This setting records the actual site the visitor checked in at.

#### **Watch List Options**

<u>On check in, prompt if name matches an entry in the Watch List</u> – This setting prompts the operator when the visitor they are checking in matches a person on the Watch List (unwelcome visitors). You can choose to match first and last name or last name only.

<u>On check in, prompt if company matches an entry in the company</u> <u>watch list</u> – This setting prompts the operator when the visitor they are checking in matches a company on the Company Watch List.

On check in, prompt if country matches an entry in the country watch <u>list</u> – This setting prompts the operator when the visitor they are checking in matches a country on the Country Watch List.

<u>On check in, prompt if citizenship matches an entry in the country</u> <u>watch list</u> – This setting prompts the operator when the visitor's citizenship they are checking in matches a country on the Country Watch List.

#### Administrator proxy badge printing

<u>Enable administrator proxy badge printing</u> – This setting is used with SVM Mobile to print visitor's badges and sets the time interval in seconds for printing.

4. Choose the desired settings by clicking the box on the left to put a check mark in it (turn the feature on) or remove the check mark (turn the feature off), then click **Apply** and then **OK**.

92

# 2.33 Program Options: Security Tab - Barcode Scan Options

## **Program Options: Security Tab**

**Barcode Scan Tab** 

To choose the security settings:

- 1. Choose Edit Program Options from the menu. The Options window appears.
- 2. Select the **site** and **station** and then the **Security** tab.

mpany Info Defaults	Customize Fields Visitor Fields Sec	surity Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts
Check In Barcode Scan Pre	Authorization Match   License/Passport   Backup   Si	creening Smart Card Password
– SVM Barcode scan prior to init	ial check in	
- Sym Balcode scan prior to init		
Enable Initial check in Via I	Darcode scan	ESS
Do not enforce required	d fields check for check in	ESS
Barcode scan after initial chec	k in	
C Lles bareade seam for ele	ask aut and abaak in	
• Use balcode scantor ch		ESS
From same station	Automatic (Alternate In/Out)	
From different station	Automatic (Alternate In/Out)	
C Use barcode scan for ch	eck out only	
O Use barcode scan for ch	eck in only	
🖂 On barrada saan (as abaa)		
V Un barcode scan for chec	k out, wain ir visitor checked in on a previous day	ESS
Satellite barcode scan		
Barcode scan supports of a support of a s	heckpoint arrival and departure	ESS
C Barcode scan supports o	heckpoint arrival only	
C Barcode scan supports c	heckpoint arrival and prompts for departure or check out back sub-sub-	
Barcode scan supports c     C     Parcode scan supports	heck out only heads in only	
Barcode scan supports c	heck in only	
Denv entrv if visitor is not	checked in	
Deny checkpoint arrival/	departure if visitor has no clearance	
Clear polification screen	after 10 Seconds	

3. Select the **Barcode Scan Options** tab to set the following:

### SVM Barcode scan prior to initial check in

<u>Enable initial check in via bar code scan</u> – This setting allows the operator to print a badge and check in the visitor by scanning the bar code on the badge.

<u>Do not enforce required fields check for check in</u> – This setting allows a visitor who is pre-registered and is checked-in with a bar code

scanner to not be subject to enforcement of required fields.

#### Barcode scan after initial check in

You can either:

Use barcode scan for check out and check in, or

From same station or from different station, you can set the scans as follows:

Alternate the check in and out: this option will check out a visitor who was already checked in, the next scan will check them out, the next scan after that will check them in, etc. for the duration of their valid from/to.

*Prompt:* this option will prompt the operator to either check in or check out the visitor.

*Manual:* this option will display the visitor's record for the operator to manually check in or out the visitor.

Fully Automatic (In/Out, no form display): this option will automatically check the visitor out or in without displaying an in or out form.

Use barcode scan for check out only, or

Use barcode scan for check in only

<u>On barcode scan for check-out, warn if visitor checked in on a</u> <u>previous day</u> – This setting prompts the operator when the visitor they are checking out with a bar code scanner checked in on a previous day.

#### Satellite Barcode scan

For a satellite you can either:

Barcode scan supports checkpoint arrival and departure, or

Barcode Scan supports checkpoint arrival only, or

Barcode scan supports checkpoint arrival and prompts for departure or check out, or

Barcode scan supports check out only, or

Barcode scan supports check in only, or

Barcode scan supports chick in and check out

<u>Deny entry if visitor is not checked in</u> – this setting denies entry if the visitor is not checked in via a SVM station

<u>Deny checkpoint arrival/departure if visitor has no clearance</u> – this setting denies entry if the visitor is not assigned a clearance level

<u>Clear notification screen after interval of seconds</u> – This setting allows you to place a Satellite at an exit to use for visitors to check out when they leave. In this instance the satellite does not require personnel to check visitors out.

**Note: Departure** is leaving the satellite; the visitor may head to another satellite or main lobby. **Check out** is leaving the facility for good.

4. Choose the desired settings by clicking the box on the left to put a check mark in it (turn the feature on) or remove the check mark (turn the feature off), then click **Apply** and then **OK**.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.34 Program Options: Security Tab - Pre-Authorization Match

## **Program Options: Security Tab**

**Pre-Authorization Match Tab** 

To choose the security settings:

- 1. Choose Edit Program Options from the menu. The Options window appears.
- 2. Select the site and station and then the Security tab.

Program Options	
Set enterprise options Site All Sites Sites	
Company Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields Security Self Registration Email Alerts	
Check In Barcode Scan Pre-Authorization Match License/Passport Backup Screening Smart Card Password	
Pre-Authorization Match	
Image: Solution of the second seco	
Image: Organization         Update ghanged values only         OK         Apply         Cancel	

#### 3. Select the **Pre-Authorization Match** tab to set the following:

<u>Enable pre-authorized visitor match on business card or license scan</u> – This setting prompts the operator that the visitor whose business card or license they scanned is pre-registered. The visitor's information can be updated with the scanned information.

<u>Warn if visitor is not pre-authorized</u> – This setting prompts the operator when the visitor whose business card or license they scanned is not pre-registered. This setting is useful if your company requires all visitors to be pre-registered.

4. Choose the desired settings by clicking the box on the left to put a check mark in it (turn the feature on) or remove the check mark (turn the feature off), then click **Apply** and then **OK**.

96

# 2.35 **Program Options: Security Tab - License/Passport Scan**

## **Program Options: Security Tab**

License/Passport Tab

To choose the security settings:

- 1. Choose Edit Program Options from the menu. The Options window appears.
- 2. Select the **site** and **station** and then the **Security** tab.

Site   All Sites						
mpanyInfo Defau	ılts 🔰 <u>C</u> ustomize Fields 📗	Visitor Fields	Security	Self <u>R</u> egistration	<u>E</u> mail Alerts	
Check In Barcode Scan	Pre-Authorization Match Licen	se/Passport Back	kup   Screening   Sr	art Card   Pass	word	
Visitor Form						
Hide license/passport	t number on visitor form			ESS		
🔽 Enable license/passp	ort scan for check out			ESS		
🔽 Enable license/passp	ort scan to lookup matching visito	record		ESS		
- Optional license field cap	ture					
Gender	No Capture	•		E 5 5		
Operator Class	No Capture	-				
Eye Color	No Capture	-				
Hair Color	No Capture	•				
Age	No Capture	-				
Weight / Lbs	User Defined 1	•				
Weight / Kgs	No Capture	•				
Height / ft in	User Defined 1	•				
Height / cm	No Capture	-				
Restriction Codes	No Capture	•				
Endorsement Codes	No Capture					
Organ Donor	No Capture	-				
* Note that field availabi	ility varies by state	_				

3. Select the License/Passport Scan tab to set the following:

### **Visitor Form**

- <u>Hide license/passport number on visitor form</u> This setting hides the visitor's driver's license number by displaying it as asterisks.
- <u>Enable license/passport scan for check out</u> This setting allows the operator to check out a visitor who is checked in by swiping their driver's license through the license device.

<u>Enable license/passport scan to lookup matching visitor record</u> – This setting allows the operator to lookup a visitor by swiping their driver's license through the license device.

#### **Optional license field capture**

These are additional fields that can be captured from the license/passport scan. Note that field availability varies by state.

4. Choose the desired settings by clicking the box on the left to put a check mark in it (turn the feature on) or remove the check mark (turn the feature off), then click **Apply** and then **OK**.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

## 2.36 Program Options: Security Tab - Backup

## **Program Options: Security Tab**

## **Backup** Tab

To choose the security settings:

- 1. Choose Edit Program Options from the menu. The Options window appears.
- 2. Select the **site** and **station** and then the **Security** tab.

🖻 Program Options	
Set enterprise options Site All Sites ▼ Sites	
Company Info Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields Security Self Registration Email Alerts	1
Check In   Barcode Scan   Pre-Authorization Match   License/Passport   Backup   Screening   Smart Card   Password	
Backup	
Update changed values only	
C Update <u>all</u> values in this set <u>OK</u> <u>Apply</u> <u>Cancel</u>	

3. Select the **Backup** tab to set the following:

<u>Prompt for database backup reminder every X days</u> – This setting prompts the operator upon exiting EasyLobby at the interval specified to backup the EasyLobby database.

4. Choose the desired settings by clicking the box on the left to put a check mark in it (turn the feature on) or remove the check mark (turn the feature off), then click **Apply** and then **OK**.

# 2.37 Program Options: Security Tab - Denied Party

## **Program Options: Security Tab**

#### **Screening Tab**

To choose the security settings:

- 1. Choose Edit Program Options from the menu. The Options window appears.
- 2. Select the **site** and **station** and then the **Security** tab.

ompan <u>i</u> Check	Into Defaults Uustomize Fields Usistor Fields Security Self Hegistration Email Alerts	1
Der	ed Party   Sex Offender   Proxy Server   No-Fly List   Denied party screening service *Note: denied party screening is a value-added service, please contact EasyLobby for licensing info	
	Service Type     eCustoms     Enable denied party screen on check in       Security Number     Enable manual denied party screening       Password     Display dialog with status of denied party screen	
	ecustoms service Display threshold Yellow ✓ Search Groups ✓ Export ✓ Police ✓ Munitions ✓ Banking ✓ GSA ✓ International	
	Thesaurus       C       On       Image: Off       Additional Fields for Search         Field Specific       Image: On       C       Off       Image: Company       Image: Country         Image: Company       Image: Company       Image: Country       Image: Country       Image: Country         Image: Company       Image: Country       Image: Country       Image: Country       Image: Country	
	MK Data denied party screening service Search Type Exact	

3. Select the **Screening** tab to set the following:

The Denied Party and Sex Offender screening and No-Fly List are services that must be purchased from EasyLobby in order to set them up and use them. The Proxy Server tab is used to set Proxy Server settings for these services.

4. Choose the desired settings by clicking the box on the left to put a check mark in it (turn the feature on) or remove the check mark (turn the feature off), then click **Apply** and then **OK**.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.38 Program Options: Security Tab - Smart Card

## **Program Options: Security Tab**

## **Smart Card Tab**

To choose the security settings:

- 1. Choose Edit Program Options from the menu. The Options window appears.
- 2. Select the **site** and **station** and then the **Security** tab.

Company Info Defaults	s Customize Fields	Visitor Fields	Security	Self Registratio	n Email Alerts	1
Charled and Browneds Coursel of	. –		-	Smoot Card Door		·
Creck in parcode scan pr	-re-Authonization Match [ Lic	enseznasspolit p	ackup] scieening		sword I	
Smart card rield capture				FSS		
FASC-N Id Number	Prox Card					
Agency Code	No Capture					
System Code	No Capture	<b>_</b>				
Credential Number	No Capture	-				
Credential Series	No Capture	•				
Individual Credential	No Capture	-				
Person Identifier	No Capture	•				
Organizational Category	No Capture	-				
Organizational Identifier	No Capture	-				
Association Category	No Capture	-				
Affiliation 1	No Capture	•				
Affiliation 2	No Capture	•				
Expiration	No Capture	•				
Serial Number	No Capture	-				
Issuer Id	No Capture					
DUNS	No Capture					
GUID	No Capture					
	Luc cabiaro					

3. Select the **Smart Card** tab to set the following:

### Smart card field capture

These are fields that can be captured from the Smart Card reader. Note

that EasyLobby SVM currently supports only the Hirsch RUU Smart Card reader.

4. Choose the desired settings, then click **Apply** and then **OK**.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

## 2.39 **Program Options: Configure Self Registration tab**

## **Program Options: Self-Registration tab**

EasyLobby SVM can be used in a mode where visitors enter their information or swipe their business card or license, take their own picture, and print themselves a badge by setting up a self-registration station.

### **Customizing self-registration mode**

You can customize the self-registration mode. The customization options include:

Screen Setup:

The **Text**, **Logo**, and **Background** you specify in the Screen Setup area are shown on the self-registration startup screen. Line breaks in the text are indicated by the vertical bar character (|), also known as a pipe. The startup screen can display up to three lines of text, so you can type at most two vertical bars in the text. The picture is shown at the top of the startup screen and may be stored in JPG, BMP, PCX, WMF, or EMF format.

#### Languages:

The **Languages** you select are offered as options to visitors on the startup screen. Visitors can press function keys to select the language they want to use.

Hidden or Required Fields:

Field labels for the **Required Fields** you select are shown in bold on the self-registration screen. If a visitor does not fill in a required field, a message identifies the missing field. Visitors cannot finish registering until they provide the required information. You may choose to **Hide** any field on the form.

#### Self registration mode control selections:

Self registration runs in either a single-screen mode or self registration wizard mode. When using the wizard, you have the choice of requiring pre registration, how to match, and whether or not to display a message if the visitor is required to be and is not preregistered. You also have the choice to look up a returning visitor, to display a confirmation record, enable the watch list and email notification, and display a message.

#### **Options:**

The **Options** you select allow the visitor to use the peripherals when registering and other settings. Options include use of the business card scanner, driver's license reader, web camera, signature capture, setting the inactivity reset time, checking for a pre-registered visitor, adding a document to display to a visitor, and the automatic email notification to the employee that the visitor has arrived, disable the printing of a badge directly from self-registration, and a virtual keyboard for touch screens.

**Note:** the virtual keyboard requires that the screen resolution be set to 1024x768 for the entire keyboard to fit on the screen.

To choose the self-registration settings:

- 1. Choose Edit Program Options from the menu. The Options window appears.
- 2. Select the site and station and then the **Self Registration** tab.
- 3. To set the Screen, Languages, and Hidden/Required Fields, select the **General Setup** tab.

🛱 Program Options			
Site All City	Sites		
Site All Sites			
<u>C</u> ompany Info Defaults Cus	tomize Fields │ ⊻isitor Fields	Security	Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts
General Setup Behavior Options			
Screen Setup Text Welcome to EasyLobby	Visitor Registration		E S S
Logo C:\Program Files\EasyL	obby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\Sample	SelfRegLogo.jpg	Browse
Background C:\Program Files\EasyL	obby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\Sample	SelfRegBackground.jpg	<u>B</u> rowse
Splash			Browse
Lookup			Browse
Wizard			Browse
Review			Browse
Message			Browse
Languages English Spanish French German Italian Portuguese Danish	Hidden or Required         Hide       Require         H       First Name         H       Last Name         H       Company         H       Employee         H       Category         H       Address         H       Fax         H       Fax         H       Email         H       Easance         H       Learance         H       Id Number	Hide Rec H           H             H             H               H               H               H                 H                   H                       H	puire ESS ser Defined 1 ser Defined 2 ser Defined 2 ser Defined 3 ser Defined 4 ser Defined 5 ser Defined 5 ser Defined 7 ser Defined 7 ser Defined 8 ser Defined 8 ser Defined 9 ser Defined 10 ser Defined 11 ser Defined 12 otes itizenship
<ul> <li>Update <u>changed values only</u></li> <li>Update <u>all values in this set</u></li> </ul>	٥ <u>K</u>	Apply	Cancel

4. To set the Self registration mode controls and options, select the Behavior

**Options** tab.

Company Info       Defaults       Customize Fields       Visitor Fields         General Setup       Behavior Options         Self registration mode control selections <ul> <li>Use classic single-screen self registration mode</li> <li>Use classic single-screen self registration mode</li> <li>Is S</li> <li>Tenable preregistration match</li> <li>Do not require preregistration and display message if not registered</li> <li>Message</li> <li>Match by custom id (visitor must be given custom id)</li> <li>Match by last name or by last name and host</li> <li>Last name only</li> <li>Last name only</li> <li>Last name only</li> <li>Allow visitor to resolve if lookup finds multiple matches</li> <li>Returning visitor lookup by name</li> <li>Returning visitor lookup by name</li> <li>Display confirmation message after successful registration</li> <li>Enable security email alert on watch list match</li> <li>Enable security email alert on watch list match</li> <li>Enable help wizard</li> <li>Lookup screen instruction messages</li> <li>Message</li> <li>Lookup screen instruction messages</li> </ul>	Security       Self Registration       Email Aler         Options       Est         Iake photo       Est         Capture signature       Enable CardScan business card scanner         Enable driver's license reader       Disable badge printing         Register but don't check in       Enable yitual keyboard         Full screen picture       Use picture on form         Hide splash instructions       Auto send email to employee         Check for greregistered visitors       Disable document printing         V Allow visitor self check out       Minutes of inactivity until reset         10 Seconds to delay until taking photo       Seconds to delay until taking photo
--	---

5. Choose the desired settings by clicking the box on the left to put a check mark in it (turn the feature on) or remove the check mark (turn the feature off), then click **Apply** and then **OK**.

The Confirmation Message displayed to the visitor after they self-register is customizable.

To customize the confirmation message:

- a) Choose **Edit→Program Options** from the menu. The Options window appears.
- b) Select the site and station and then the **Self Registration** tab.
- c) Select the **Behavior Options** tab, and the **Message** button to the right of the option "Display confirmation message after successful registration". Add any desired variables to the message.

The following variables are supported:

%EMPLOYEE% - Employee name

%EMPPHONE% - Employee phone %EMPEXTENSION% - Employee extension %EMPBUILDING% - Employee building %EMPFLOOR% - Employee floor %EMPOFFICE% - Employee office

Other fields from visitor record are supported as well:

%REASON%, %SHOWNNAME%, %FIRSTNAME%, %LASTNAME%, %CATEGORY%, %LOCATION%, etc.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.40 Program Options: Email Alerts tab

## **Program Options: Email Alerts tab**

There are email alerts included in SVM. To choose the settings for emailing alerts:

- 1. Choose **Edit** Program Options from the menu.
- 2. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 3. Select the site and station and then the **Email** tab.

🖏 Program Op	tions	
_ Set enterprise	options	
Site	All Sites Sites	
<u>C</u> ompany Inl	fo Defaults Customize Fields Visitor Fields	Security Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts
Visitor Cheo	ck In Package Check In Watch List Alert Expired Badges Aler	t   Panic Message   Current Visitor   Email Interface   <b>E</b> SS
	🔽 Edit/confirm before send	
Subject	Message from the Reception Desk	
Body	You have a Visitor. Name: %SHOW/NNAME% Title: %TITLE% Company: %COMPANY% Reason: %CPERATOR% Operator: %CPERATOR% Station: %LOCATION% Time: %CHECKEDINTIME%	<ul> <li>&lt;&lt; Visitor</li> <li>&lt;&lt; Title</li> <li>&lt;&lt; Company</li> <li>&lt;&lt; In Time</li> <li>&lt;&lt; Reason</li> <li>&lt;&lt; Employee</li> <li>&lt;&lt; Station</li> <li>&lt;&lt; Category</li> <li>&lt;&lt; User 1</li> <li>&lt;&lt; Custom Id</li> <li>&lt;&lt; Clearance</li> </ul>
	anged values only values in this set OK	Apply

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.41 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Visitor Check In

## **Program Options: Email Alerts tab**

## Visitor Check In Tab

To choose the settings for emailing Visitor Check in alerts:

- 1. Choose **Edit** Program Options from the menu.
- 2. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 3. Select the site and station and then the **Email** tab and then the **Visitor Check In** tab.

<u>C</u> ompany In	nfo   _Defaults   _Customize Fields   _Visitor Fields   Security   Self_Be	gistration <u>E</u> mail /
Visitor Che	CK In   Package Check In   Watch List Alert   Expired Badges Alert   Panic Message   Current V         Send employee email notification of visitor check in         Image: Edit/confirm before send	SS
Subject	Message from the Reception Desk	
DUUY	You have a Visitor. Name: %SHOWNNAME% Title: %TITLE% Company: %COMPANY% Reason: %REASON% Operator: %OPERATOR% Station: %LOCATION% Time: %CHECKEDINTIME% <<< Company << In Time << Reason << Employee << Station << Company << User1 << Company << Company << Station << Company << Company << Station << Company << Company </td <td></td>	

- 4. Select the Visitor tab to format the email when a visitor has arrived.
- 5. Select the desired option by placing a check mark in the box:

**Send employee email notification of visitor check in** will automatically send an email notification to an employee, with a valid email address, when a visitor is checked in and/or a badge is printed.

**Edit/confirm before send** will format an email notification to an employee when a visitor is checked in and/or a badge is printed, but it will display the email and the operator can edit it before sending the email to the employee.

6. Change the Subject of the message, if desired. Change the Body, message and fields displayed, if desired. To add a field to the email, type the desired text in the desired location in the body and then choose the desired field from the list on the right. The field will display on the email message.

#### **Expired Visitors Alert Tab**

- 1. Check the box **Send administrator email notification upon "Valid to" expiration** to send an email to the address specified in the Admin Email field when a visitor has not been checked out after their Valid To time on the badge tab.
- 2. Check the box **Also send notification to employee** to send an email notification to the employee visited when their visitor has not been checked out after their Valid To time on the badge tab.
- 3. **Frequency** is how often the program should check the expired badges and send email. The choices are every 15, 30, 60, 90, or 120 minutes.
- 4. Change the Subject of the message, if desired. Change the Body, message and fields displayed, if desired. To add a field to the email, type the desired text in the desired location in the body and then choose the desired field from the list on the right. The field will display on the email message.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

#### Panic Message

- Check the box Send panic email to site administrator to send an email to the address specified in the Admin Email field when the Panic email button or menu item is selected.
- **2)** Check the box **Send panic email to additional email addresses** to send an email notification to the addresses specified in the box below.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

#### **Current Visitor**

- Check the box Send current visitor report as email attachment to administrator to send an email to the address specified in the Admin Email field when the Current Visitor button or menu item is selected.
- 2) Check the box Send panic current visitor report as email attachment to additional email addresses to send an email notification to the addresses specified in the box below.

#### Options

Select the **Options** tab to choose the email interface: Microsoft MAPI or the Built in SMTP mail sending facility. Microsoft MAPI will use your installed email MAPI client (i.e. Outlook). If you select the SMTP mail sending facility, you must be connected to a SMTP mail server. If the connection goes down when trying to send an email, you will have lost the email message.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.42 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Package Check In

## **Program Options: Email Alerts tab**

#### Package Check In Tab

To choose the settings for emailing Package alerts:

- 1. Choose Edit Program Options from the menu.
- 2. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 3. Select the site and station and then the **Email** tab and then the **Package Check in** tab.
| 🕄 Program Opt          | ions  |                                       |                      |  |                      |
|------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|----------------------|--|----------------------|
| Set enterprise of Site | ptions<br>All Sites   | Sites                                 |                      |  |                      |
| <u>C</u> ompany Info   | Defaults <u>C</u> ustom   | ize Fields │ _ <u>V</u> isitor Fields | Security             | Self <u>R</u> egistration  | <u>E</u> mail Alerts |
| Visitor Chec           | k In Package Check In Watch   | h List Alert Expired Badges A         | lert   Panic Message | Current Visitor Ema  | il Interface         |
| Subject<br>Body        | Message from the Reception De<br>You have a Package.<br>Description: %DESCRIPTION%<br>Quantity: %QUANTITY%<br>From: %PKFROM%<br>Location: %LOCATION%<br>Time: %CHECKIN%<br>Operator: %OPERATOR% | sk                                    |                      | iption<br>ntity<br>m<br>tion<br>rator<br>er 1<br>m Id<br>rrier<br>ge Type<br>ed At |                      |
|                        | nged values only  |                                       | 1                    |  |                      |

- 4. Select the **Package** tab to format the email when a package has arrived.
- 5. Select the desired option by placing a check mark in the box:

**Send employee email notification of package check in** will automatically send an email notification to an employee, with a valid email address when a package label is printed and/or checked in.

**Edit/confirm before send** will format an email notification to an employee when a package is checked in and/or a badge is printed, but it will display the email and the operator can edit it before sending the email to the employee.

6. Change the Subject of the message, if desired. Change the Body, message and fields displayed, if desired. To add a field to the email, type the desired text in the desired location in the body and then choose the desired field from the list on the right. The field will display on the email message.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset.

Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.43 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Watch List Alert

## **Program Options: Email Alerts tab**

#### Watch List Alert Tab

To choose the settings for emailing Watch List alerts:

- 1. Choose **Edit** Program Options from the menu.
- 2. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 3. Select the site and station and then the **Email** tab and then the **Watch List** Alert tab.

🔁 Program Options	
Set enterprise options	
Site All Sites	
<u>C</u> ompany Info <u>D</u> efaults <u>C</u> ustomize Fields <u>V</u> isitor Fie	lds Securit <u>y</u> Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts
Visitor Check In   Package Check In   Watch List Alert   Expired Badg	ges Alert   Panic Message   Current Visitor   Email Interface
Send administrator notification when a person on the watch Send administrator notification when a person on the watch	n list is rejected <u>E</u> SS
Enable email send button on watch list notification screen v	when match is displayed
Subject EasyLobby %TYPE% Notification - Visitor %STATUS%	
Body A visitor (%SHOWNNAME%) matched the %TYPE% and w STATUS% by the operator (%OPERATOR%).	as %
Update <u>changed values only</u> Update <u>all values in this set</u>	Apply Cancel

4. Check the box *Send email notification to Administrator on rejection* to send an email to the Administrator when the Watch List visitor is denied entry.

- 5. Check the box Also send notification when the person is admitted to send an email to the Administrator when the Watch List visitor is allowed entry.
- 6. Change the Subject of the message, if desired. Change the body, message, and fields displayed, if desired. To add a field to the email, type the desired text in the desired location in the body and then choose the desired field from the list on the right. The field will display on the email message.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.44 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Expired Badges Alert

### **Program Options: Email Alerts tab**

#### **Expired Visitors Alert Tab**

To choose the settings for emailing Expired Visitors alerts:

- 1. Choose **Edit** Program Options from the menu.
- 2. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 3. Select the site and station and then the **Email** tab and then the **Expired Visitors Alert** tab.

Set enterprise of Site	ons otions All Sites <u>S</u> ites			
Company Info	Defaults     Customize Fields       In     Package Check In     Watch List Alert       Send notification to administrator of visitors of Also send notification to employee       Frequency     60 Minutes	Visitor Fields	Security Self <u>B</u> egi Panic Message Current Vis bired <u>E</u> S	istration Email Alerts sitor Email Interface S
Subject Body	EasyLobby - Notice of Valid To Badge Expi The following current visitors have passed t	ations heir Valid To time:	<< Visitor << Title << Company << In Time << Reason << Employee << Station	
Visitor Info	SHOWNNAME% from %COMPANY% visit expired %VALIDTO%	ing %EMPLOYEE%		
<ul> <li>Update <u>char</u></li> <li>Update <u>all</u> v.</li> </ul>	nged values only alues in this set	0 <u>K</u>	Apply	Cancel

- 4. Check the box **Send administrator email notification upon "Valid to" expiration** to send an email to the address specified in the Admin Email field when a visitor has not been checked out after their Valid To time on the badge tab.
- 5. Check the box **Also send notification to employee** to send an email notification to the employee visited when their visitor has not been checked out after their Valid To time on the badge tab.
- 6. **Frequency** is how often the program should check the expired badges and send email. The choices are every 15, 30, 60, 90, or 120 minutes.
- 7. Change the Subject of the message, if desired. Change the Body, message and fields displayed, if desired. To add a field to the email, type the desired text in the desired location in the body and then choose the desired field from the list on the right. The field will display on the email message.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.45 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Panic Message Alert

### **Program Options: Email Alerts tab**

#### **Panic Message Alert Tab**

To choose the settings for emailing Expired Visitors alerts:

- 1. Choose **Edit Program Options** from the menu.
- 2. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 3. Select the site and station and then the **Email** tab and then the **Panic Message Alert** tab.

🖪. Program Opt	tions
Set enterprise of Site	All Sites
<u>C</u> ompany Inf	o <u>D</u> efaults <u>C</u> ustomize Fields <u>V</u> isitor Fields Security Self <u>R</u> egistration <u>E</u> mail Alerts
Visitor Chec	k In   Package Check In   Watch List Alert   Expired Badges Alert [Panic Message] Current Visitor   Email Interface
	Send panic email to site administrator
	Send panic email to additional email addresses
Subject	Panic Message From %0PERATOR% At %LOCATION%
Body	Send Security to Lobby Immediately
	OPERATOR: %OPERATOR% <pre></pre>
	SITE: %SITE% DATE/TIME: %DATETIME%
Indate cha	anned values only
C Update <u>a</u> ll v	values in this set OL Apply Cancel

- 4. Check the box **Send panic email to site administrator** to send an email to the address specified in the Admin Email field when the Panic email button or menu item is selected.
- 5. Check the box Send panic email to additional email addresses to send an

email notification to the addresses specified in the box below.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

## 2.46 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Current Visitor Alert

### **Program Options: Email Alerts tab**

#### **Current Visitor Alert Tab**

To choose the settings for emailing Current Visitor alerts:

- 1. Choose **Edit Program Options** from the menu.
- 2. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 3. Select the site and station and then the **Email** tab and then the **Current Visitor Alert** tab.

Set enterprise options       Site       All Sites         Site
Company Info       Defaults       Customize Fields       Visitor Fields       Security       Self Registration       Email Aler         Visitor Check In       Package Check In       Watch List Alert       Expired Badges Alert       Panic Message       Current Visitor       Email Interface       Imail Aler         Send current visitor report as email attachment to administrator       Ess       Send current visitor report as email attachment to additional email addresses
Subject Current Visitor Report
Body       Current visitor report is attached         OPERATOR: %0PERATOR%         STATION: %STATION%         SITE: %SITE%         DATE/TIME: %DATETIME%
C Update ghanged values only C Update ghanged values only C Update ghanged values only C Structure III Cancel

- 4. Check the box **Send current visitor report as email attachment to administrator** to send an email to the address specified in the Admin Email field when the Current Visitor button or menu item is selected.
- 5. Check the box **Send panic current visitor report as email attachment to additional email addresses** to send an email notification to the addresses specified in the box below.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.47 Program Options: Email Alerts tab - Options tab

## **Program Options: Email Alerts tab**

#### Email Interface Tab

To choose the settings for emailing options:

- 1. Choose Edit Program Options from the menu.
- 2. The Enterprise Options window appears.
- 3. Select the site and station and then the **Email** tab and then the **Email Interface** tab.

Site All	Sites	•	<u>S</u> ites			
<u>C</u> ompany Info	<u>D</u> efaults	<u>C</u> ustomize Fi	elds 📔 <u>V</u> isitor Fields	Security	Self <u>R</u> egistration	<u>E</u> mail A
Visitor Check Ir	Package Cł	neck In   Watch List	Alert Expired Badges Al	ert   Panic Message	Current Visitor Ema	il Interface
Email Interfa	ice					
C Micros	oft MAPI Mail Al	PI (supports any MAF	1 mail client)	ESS		
<ul> <li>Built-in</li> </ul>	SMTP Mail Ser	nding Facility				
	SMTP Server					
	E-mail Address					
		SMTP server re	quires authentication			
	Account Name					
	Password					
	SMTP Port	25				
		Server requires	an encrypted connection (	SSL)		

4. Select the **Email Interface**: Microsoft MAPI or the Built in SMTP mail sending facility. Microsoft MAPI will use your installed email MAPI client (i.e. Outlook). If you select the SMTP mail sending facility, you must be connected to a SMTP mail server. If the connection goes down when trying to send an email, you will have lost the email message.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.48 Step 6: Set Badge Options

### Step 6: Set Badge Options

There are several types of badges in EasyLobby: visitor badges, package labels, asset labels, and employee badges. EasyLobby includes over 200 badge templates to choose from for printing visitor badges, as well as the ability to make your own badge templates. Templates include the ability to print the barcode of the identifying number for the visitor (Custom ID), the visitor's photo, the employee's photo, self-expiring badges, and pre-printed badges.

The templates are set once by the EasyLobby System Administrator or manager and then used when the operator prints a badge or label. The only choice for the operator is to select either the pre-defined badge printer or the pre-defined group printer (to print multiple badges). A user with novice access can only print single badges on the badge printer.

Note: Printers must be installed before selecting badge templates.

# 2.49 Badge Printing: Visitor

#### **Visitor Badges**

To select a visitor badge follow these steps to select the site and stations where the user will print badges:

- 1. Choose **Edit→Badge Options** from the menu. The Edit Visitor Badge window appears.
- 2. Select the Site and Station and then the **Visitor** tab and then **Badge Selection** tab.

Badge Options	×
Set enterprise options           Site         All Sites         Station         Stations	
Visitor Employee Package Group Asset Printing Options Badge Selection Badge Options Category: Default Default Default DYMO LabelWriter 400 Turbo Label Printer DYMO LabelWriter & Laser / Ink.get Prints second label Products: Dymo LabelWriter w/BarCode Stock: prints 1 badge 30256 Shipping Badge: 4.0" by 2.25" Logo w/ Custom Title & Barcode Prints the Logo, a Bar Code of the Custom ID, Custom Title and Visitor Name and Company on LabelWriter Adhesive Label Stock.	
Custom Report     Customize     Preview     OK     Apply     Cancel	

- 3. Choose the category for the badge. There is a default badge that can be used for any category.
- 4. Select the badge printer in the **Badge Printer** area. In addition, select either **Label Printer** or **Laser / Ink Jet** to identify the type of printer.
- 5. Select the type of badge template you would like to use from the **Products** dropdown list. If you are using a DYMO Labelwriter, the choices are:

<u>DYMO Labelwriter</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – Pre-printed</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that are formatted for pre-printed labels

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – with Barcode</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that include the barcode for the identifying number for the visitor (Custom ID)

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – with Photos</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that include photos of the visitor and employee (optional)

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – with TempBadge</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that are formatted for labels from TempBadge (i.e. self expiring labels)

<u>Full page</u>: a badge formatted as a wanted poster (prints full size on an inkjet/laser printer)

Label printers: used for label printers that are not the DYMO Labelwriter

<u>PVC</u>: Plastic card printer

Seiko: Plastic card printer

Ulrich: Plastic card printer

If you are using an inkjet/laser printer, the choices are:

Avery Standard label sheets

<u>TempBadge</u>

6. Select the label stock you will be using for the badges. The text above the **Stock** list shows how many labels are printed at once. The stock choices will differ depending on which printer and product you are using. The types are:

```
30252 Address (3.5" x 1.12")
30256 Shipping (4.0" x 2.25") (DYMO Labelwriter starter roll stock)
30258 Diskette (2.75" x 2.0")
30323 Shipping (4.0" x 1.97")
30365 Name Badge Card (3.5" x 2.25")
```

- 7. In the **Badge** list, select the desired badge template. The text below the field lists the fields that will be printed on the badge. The text above the **Badge** list shows the size of the badge. The badge will automatically preview (it may take a few seconds to display each badge as you select it from the list). You can click the **Preview** button to see a larger version of the badge.
- 8. Select the **Badge Options** tab to set the custom and second titles, and the logo for the badge.

Badge Options	
Set station options Site 101 Main Street <u>S</u> ites	Station Front Desk    Stations
Visitor Employee Package Group Asset Printing Options Badge Selection Badge Options Category: Default Customize Badge Custom Title Welcome tolDur Company Second Title ESCORT REQUIRED Logo Filename C:\Documents and Settings\Karen Zarrow\My Documents\ Browse	Logo: EasyLobby <sup>®</sup> <u>R</u> efresh
Delete custom Customize Preview	OK Apply Cancel

9. Click the **Apply** button.

Note: The badge template you choose must match the label stock you use in your printer. If they do not match, the badge will not print correctly because they may not be the same size.

## 2.50 Badge Printing: Employee

#### Employee badges

To select an employee badge follow these steps selecting the site and stations where the user will print badges:

1. Choose Edit→Badge Options from the menu. Select the Site and Station and then the Employee tab and then Badge Selection tab.

Badge Options	$\mathbf{X}$
Set station options       Site       101 Main Street       Sites       Station   Front Desk       Station	ons
Visitor Employee Package Group Asset Printing Options	
Employee Badge Printer           DYMO LabelWriter 330 Turbo-USB         Com pany	
Products: Dymo LabelWriter	
Stock: prints 1 badge	
Employee Badge: 4.0" by 2.25"	
Prints Employee Photo  Prints Employee Name, Title, Group, ID, Photo, Company Name and Logo on LabelWriter Adhesive Label Stock.	
Delete custom Customize Preview OK Apply Cancel	

- 2. Select the badge printer in the **Badge Printer** area. In addition, select either **Label Printer** or **Laser / Ink Jet** to identify what type of printer this is.
- 3. Select the type of badge template you would like to use from the **Products** dropdown list.
- 4. Select the label stock you will be using for the badges. The text above the **Stock** list shows how many labels are printed at once. The stock choices will differ depending on which printer and product you are using.
- 5. In the **Badge** list, select the desired badge template. The text below the field lists the fields that will be printed on the badge. The text above the **Badge** list shows the size of the badge. The badge will automatically preview (it may take a few seconds to display each badge as you select it from the list). You can click the **Preview** button to see a larger version of the badge.

6. Click the **Apply** button.

## 2.51 Package Labels

#### **Package labels**

To select a package label follow these steps selecting the sites and stations where the user will print package labels:

1. Choose **Edit→Badge Options** from the menu. Select the Site and Station and then the **Package** tab and then **Badge Selection** tab.

🖻 Badge Options 🛛 🛛
Set station options       Site       101 Main Street       Sites       Station   Front Desk
Visitor       Employee       Package       Group       Asset       Printing Options         Label Selection       Label Options         Package Printer         DYMO LabelWriter 330 Turbo-USB         • Label Printer         C Label Printer         Stock:         prints 1 badge         30256 Shipping         Label:       4.0" by 2.25"         Basic WBarcode         Basic Package Label with Employee Name, BarCode of Custom ID on LabelWriter         Adhesive Label Stock.
 Delete custom Customize Preview OK Apply Cancel

- 2. Select the Label Selection tab.
- 3. Select the badge printer in the **Badge Printer** area. In addition, select either **Label Printer** or **Laser / Ink Jet** to identify what type of printer this is.
- 4. Select the type of badge template you would like to use from the **Products** dropdown list. If you are using a DYMO Labelwriter, the choices are:

DYMO Labelwriter: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwrite

Label printers: used for label printers that are not the DYMO Labelwriter

If you are using an inkjet/laser printer, the Avery Standard label sheets are available.

5. Select the label stock you will be using for the badges. The text above the **Stock** list shows how many labels are printed at once. The stock choices will differ

depending on which printer and product you are using. The types are:

30252 Address (3.5" x 1.12")

30256 Shipping (4.0" x 2.25") (DYMO Labelwriter starter roll stock)

30258 Diskette (2.75" x 2.0")

30323 Shipping (4.0" x 1.97")

30365 Name Badge Card (3.5" x 2.25")

- 6. In the **Badge** list, select the desired badge template. The text below the field lists the fields that will be printed on the badge. The text above the **Badge** list shows the size of the badge. The badge will automatically preview (it may take a few seconds to display each badge as you select it from the list). You can click the **Preview** button to see a larger version of the badge.
- 7. Select the Label Options tab to set the custom and second titles for the badge.
- 8. **Print 1 label for each package** This option will print the quantity of package labels specified in the Quantity field of the package Form View.

station options Site 101 Main Street V Sites Station Front Desk V Sta	
	ations
or   Employee   Package   Group   Asset   Printing Options	
abel Selection Label Options	
Customize Label	
Custom Title	
j Package Tracking Second Title	
Id required for release	
Print one label for each package record (regardless of quantity)	
Delete custom Customize Preview OK Apply Cancel	

9. Click the **Apply** button.

# 2.52 Printing multiple badges (Group)

### Printing multiple badges (Group)

To select a visitor badge and printer for printing multiple badges, follow these steps on each computer where the user will print badges: EasyLobby lets you set up a single-badge "badge printer", a multi-badge "group printer", and a "package printer". Typically, the badge printer is a dedicated label printer such as the DYMO LabelWriter. The group printer is typically a laser or ink-jet printer using sheets of Avery or other labels.

1. Choose **Edit→Badge Options** from the menu. Select the Site and Station and then the **Group** tab and then **Badge Selection** tab.

Badge Options
Set station options       Site       101 Main Street       Site   Station Front Desk
Visitor Employee Package Group Asset Printing Options Group Printer DYMD LabelWriter 400 Turbo (Copy ' Label Printer Laser / Ink Jet Products: Dymo LabelWriter Stock: prints 1 badge Stock: prints 1 badge Stock: prints 1 badge Stock: prints 1 badge Dymo LabelWriter Badge: 4.0" by 2.25" A Badge w/Logo, Title, Second Title Prints your Company Logo, a Custom Title, ESCORT REQUIRED and Visitor Name, Title and Company on LabetWriter Adhesive Label Stock.
Customize Pre <u>v</u> iew O <u>K</u> Apply Cancel

- 2. Select the badge printer in the **Badge Printer** area. In addition, select either **Label Printer** or **Laser / Ink Jet** to identify what type of printer this is.
- 3. Select the type of badge template you would like to use from the **Products** dropdown list. If you are using a DYMO Labelwriter, the choices are:

DYMO Labelwriter: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – Pre-printed</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that are formatted for pre-printed labels

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – with Barcode</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that include the barcode for the identifying number for the visitor (Custom ID)

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – with Photos</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO

Labelwriter that include photos of the visitor and employee (optional)

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – with TempBadge</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that are formatted for labels from TempBadge (i.e. self-expiring labels)

<u>Full page</u>: a badge formatted as a wanted poster (prints on an inkjet/laser printer)

Label printers: used for label printers that are not the DYMO Labelwriter

**<u>PVC</u>**: Plastic card printer

Seiko: Plastic card printer

Ulrich: Plastic card printer

If you are using an inkjet/laser printer, the choices are:

Avery Standard label sheets

#### <u>TempBadge</u>

4. Select the label stock you will be using for the badges. The text above the **Stock** list shows how many labels are printed at once. The stock choices will differ depending on which printer and product you are using. The types are:

30252 Address (3.5" x 1.12")

30256 Shipping (4.0" x 2.25") (DYMO Labelwriter starter roll stock)

30258 Diskette (2.75" x 2.0")

30323 Shipping (4.0" x 1.97")

30365 Name Badge Card (3.5" x 2.25")

- 5. In the **Badge** list, select the desired badge template. The text below the field lists the fields that will be printed on the badge. The text above the **Badge** list shows the size of the badge. The badge will automatically preview (it may take a few seconds to display each badge as you select it from the list). You can click the **Preview** button to see a larger version of the badge.
- 6. Click the **Apply** button.

## 2.53 Asset Labels

#### Asset Labels

To select an asset loan and/or tag label follow these steps to select the sites and stations where the user will print package labels:

1. Choose Edit →Badge Options from the menu. Select the Site and Station and then the Asset tab and then the Asset Loan Label or the Asset Tag tab.

tor Employee Package Group Asset P	inting Options	
Asset Loan Printer          DYMO LabetWriter 400 Turbo         © Labet Printer         © Labet Printer         Products:         Dymo LabetWriter         Stock:         prints 1 badge         30256 Shipping         Labet         4.0" by 2.25"         Asset Loan Labet w/Barcode         Prints Asset name, number, barcode, employe         Adhesive Label Stock.	Enployee photo on LabelWriter	

- 2. Select the badge printer in the **Badge Printer** area. In addition, select either **Label Printer** or **Laser / Ink Jet** to identify what type of printer this is.
- 3. Select the type of badge template you would like to use from the **Products** dropdown list. If you are using a DYMO Labelwriter, the choices are: Avery Badges or Dymo Labelwriter.
- 4. Select the label stock you will be using for the badges. The text above the **Stock** list shows how many labels are printed at once. The stock choices will differ depending on which printer and product you are using.
- 5. In the **Badge** list, select the desired badge template. The text below the field lists the fields that will be printed on the badge. The text above the **Badge** list shows the size of the badge. The badge will automatically preview (it may take a few seconds to display each badge as you select it from the list). You can click the **Preview** button to see a larger version of the badge.
- 6. Select the Options tab to set the custom and second titles for the badge.
- 7. Click the **Apply** button.

## 2.54 Badge Printing: Options

#### **Printing Options**

There are several options for printing visitor badges and package labels that allow you to override what is printed on a badge. To change an option:

1. Choose Edit 
Badge Options from the menu. Select the Site and Station and

then the **Options** tab and then **Badge Selection** tab.

Badge Options			×
Set station options Site 101 Main Str	eet <u>S</u> ites	Station Front Desk	✓ Stations
Visitor Employee Package	Group Asset Printing Options		
Badge Printing Options ✓ Print Check In Date ✓ Print Custom ID on ✓ Print the visitor's na ✓ Enable sheet label	/Time on badge badge tional flag on badge starting positon option on preview		
	Customize Pre <u>v</u> iew	O <u>K</u> Apply	Cancel

- 2. The following options allow you override what prints on a badge, the sheet position, and to print the visitor's national flag on the badge:
  - **Print Check in Date/Time on Badge** If you use a badge template that shows date/time, but don't want date/time printed, remove the check mark in this box.
  - **Print Custom ID on Badge** If you use a badge template that shows Custom ID but don't want the Custom ID printed, remove the check mark in this box.
  - **Print the visitor's national flag on the badge** If you add the flag variable on the badge template and specify a country for the visitor, this option allows you to display the visitor's national flag on the badge.
  - Enable sheet label position option on print preview If you are using sheets of labels, this option allows you to skip the positioning option when viewing the badge.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button.

# 2.55 Creating Custom Badges

#### **Creating Custom Badges**

You can create custom badges by selecting the **Customize** button on the Edit Badge window for Visitor, Group, Packages, or Employee.

To create a custom badge:

- 1. Locate the badge closest in appearance to the badge you would like to create, and then click the **Customize** button.
- 2. The Badge/Label Customization Wizard window appears.

Badge/Label Custor	nization Wizard 🛛 🔀
	Select 'New' to create a new badge or label based on the existing template, or 'Replace' to edit the existing template. Enter Name, File, and Description information for the template. If you are modifying an existing template, the same file will be used.
C <u>N</u> ew C <u>N</u> ew C <u>R</u> eplace	LabelWriter w/BarCode 30256 Shipping 4.0" by 2.25" prnts 1
Template Name Logo	w/ Custom Title & Barcode
Template File CSship	5B CB.IbI
Description	
Prints the Logo, a Bar Code on LabelWriter Adhesive La	of the Custom ID, Custom Title and Visitor Name and Company abel Stock.
<u>Cancel</u>	Ne <u>s</u> t >

- 3. Choose **New** under Template and enter a new template name and template file (must end with the extension .lbl). Press the **Next** button.
- 4. The EasyLobby Designer window appears where you can customize the template. This window displays the layout of the badge (shows the fields), a layout preview (shows the values for the fields in shaded areas), and a preview of what the badge looks like. The Preview changes as you make changes on the Layout grid.



- **To move items around:** Click on the desired area and move the area with your mouse to where you want it. You can also resize the field by selecting its outline and dragging it to the desired size.
- **To change the font properties and font size:** Double click in the desired area. The Text Properties window appears. Change the font and size on the Paragraph Properties tab.

Text Properties		
<u>P</u> aragraphs:	<b>n</b> e × %	§a 🔒 ↔ ↔
**		
Paragraph Properties Object Properties		
<ul> <li>Blank Optimization</li> <li>Permanent</li> <li>Line break</li> <li>Hold Paragraph Together</li> </ul>	Paragraph spacing: Line Distance:	pt
2	🖌 ОК	Cancel

• To add a new field:

- 1. From the menu, select **Objects → Insert → Text**.
- 2. Place your mouse on the badge layout and left click and drag to create a text box.
- 3. Select the desired field from the list of variables and drag it into the text box.

The variables choices include:

ShownName – First name and last name of the visitor	UserDefCapt 1-24 – user defined field label 1-24
Title – visitor's title	UserDefCapt2 – user defined field label 2
Company – visitor's company	UserDefCapt3 – user defined field label 3
Country – visitor's country	UserDefCapt4 – user defined field label 4
Custom Title – custom title for the visitor's category (default if no category)	UserDefCapt5 – user defined field label 5, etc
Logo – company logo	Address1 – the first line of the visitor's address
Second Title – second title for the visitor's category (default if no category)	Address2 – the second line of the visitor's address
Picture –	City – the city of the visitor
InDate – the date of visitor check in	StateOrProvince – the state (or province) of the visitor
CheckInDOW – day of the week of visitor check in	PostalCode – the zip or postal code of the visitor
InTime – the time of visitor check in	WorkPhone – the work phone number of the visitor
CustomID – the custom ID for the visitor	Fax – the fax number of the visitor
BccustomID – barcode of the custom ID	Email – the email address of the visitor
BC3of9custID – barcode of the custom ID in 3 of 9 format	WEBSite – the web site address of the visitor
ValidDates – the valid from and to dates	LastNameFirst – the name of the visitor with last name first
Validfrom Date – the date the visitor badge is valid from	AddressFull – the full address of the visitor
ValidToDate – the date the visitor badge is valid to	$\begin{array}{c} CityStateZip-the\ city,\ state,\ and\ zip\ code\ of\ the visitor \end{array}$

ValidFromTime – the time the visitor badge is valid from	FirstName – the visitor's first name
ValidToTime – the time the visitor badge is valid to	LastName – the visitor's last name
ExpiredDate –	CheckInLocation – the location where the visitor was checked in
ExpiredDateTime –	CheckOutLocation – the location where the visitor was checked out
EmployeeName – the last name, then first name of the employee	VcustomTitle
EmpFirstLastName – the first name, then last name of the employee	YourCompany – your company's name
EmployeeDept – the department of the employee	YourAddress – the company's address
EmExtension – the extension of the employee	YourCSZ – the company's city, state, and zip
EmWorkPhone – the work phone number of the employee	Operator – the operator who checked in the visitor
EmEmergencyContact – the emergency contact of the employee	Cdkey – the EasyLobby license key
EmUserDefined1 – the userdefined1 field on the employee screen	Vpic – the visitor's picture
Reason – the reason for the visit	Epic – the employee's picture
UserDefined1-24 – the user defined 1-24 fields	Alt1pic – associate picture 1
UserDefined2 – the user defined 2 field	Alt2pic – associate picture 2
UserDefined3 – the user defined 3 field	Alt1Caption – associate caption 1
UserDefined4 – the user defined 4 field	Alt2Caption1 – associate caption 2
UserDefined5 – the user defined 5 field, etc.	

• To align objects: Select the desired object and while holding down the Shift key, select the next desired object. A border around the objects appears. Select from the menu Objects Arrange Alignment. The alignment window appears, from which you can select the desired alignment.



#### To add a field with text:

- 1. From the menu, select **Objects**  $\rightarrow$  **Insert**  $\rightarrow$  **Text**.
- 2. Place your mouse on the badge layout and left click and drag to create a text box.
- 3. Double click in the new field.
- 4. The Text Properties window appears. Double click on the blue area under Paragraphs.

Text Properties			×
<u>P</u> aragraphs:	" ™ 11 × 3	Pa 🛍	\$ \$
Barrarach Branatian Object Branatian			
E E E B 7 U &			
Blank <u>Optimization</u>	Paragraph spacing:		🍵 pt
Line break	Line Distance:		🄵 pt
<u>H</u> old Paragraph Together			
	🖌 ок		Cancel

5. The Exit Text window appears. Choose the **Text** Tab.

dit Text	×
Variables and Functions Functions + · * / Text Cond() Date\$() FStr\$() Tab	
desired text	~
Image: Second state     Image: Second state	
You can enter text here	nsert
	(;;;) <b>()</b>
	<b>&gt;</b> N M
С	X Cancel

- 6. Type the desired text in the top portion of the window. Then select the **Insert** button on the right side of the middle of the window and then the **OK** button.
- 7. You are returned to the Text Properties window. Select the OK button.
- To print a test badge: Select from the menu, File → Print Sample → Print Sample without Frames.
- To save changes to the badge: Select from the menu File→Save. The template then displays in the list of available templates for the Product and Stock of the template it was based on and may be printed and re-edited.

## 2.56 Step 7: Enable Device Options

### **Step 7: Enable Device Options**

EasyLobby supports the following scanners/readers:

- **Card Scanner:** EasyLobby supports the CardScan. This scanner is used to scan business cards to create visitor records with the information on the business card.
- **Passport/License/card Scanner:** EasyLobby supports the ScanShell 800 and 1000 license, passport, and business card scanners. These devices are used to scan the license/passport/business card to create visitor records with the information on the identification.

- License Reader: EasyLobby supports Intelli-Check. This device is used to read the license's magnetic stripe and/or 2-D barcode to create visitor records with the information on the driver's license.
- **Bar Code Scanner:** The bar code scanner is used to scan the custom ID given to each visitor and package for quick check out and multi-day check in and out.
- **Prox card reader:** The proximity card reader is used to read the access control/ prox card and record the number in EasyLobby SVM.
- **Camera:** EasyLobby supports any Windows compatible camera for taking visitor pictures.
- **Mag stripe reader:** The Magnetic Stripe Reader is used to read a magnetic stripe on an identification card and record the information/number in SVM.
- **Iris Id:** The Iris ID is used to take a picture of the visitor's iris for use in returning visitor.

To enable the hardware devices:

1. Choose **Edit→Device Options** from the menu. The Local Device Options window appears.

Local Device Options	
Site Manager       Site     10 Headquarters       Site     Station       KZ SVM 10     Stations	
License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera Mag Stripe Iris Id Fingerprint Smart Card ScanShell / SnapShell Intelli-Check Viisage	
ScanShell License / Passport Scanner	
Enable ScanShell/SnapShell Scanner     Calibrate     ScanShell 800 Options	
Capture photo Standard Scan License & Card	<u> </u>
Atter button press Business Card	<u> </u>
1 Canada 2 South Control Appoints	
3 - Europe Button 1 License & Card	-
5 - Asia Button 2 Passport	<b>_</b>
7 Africa Button 3 Student Id	-
O <u>K</u> <u>Apply</u> Cancel	

2. Select the Site and Station.

The following information can be set at the enterprise or site/station level depending on whether you are logged in as and Enterprise Administrator or Site Administrator. The ability to change the settings is also dependent on whether the Enterprise Administrator has selected that an option can be changed at a site or station level or just at the enterprise level.

## 2.57 License Reader/Scanner setup

### License Scanner

1. To configure a license device, select the **License** tab.

Local Device Options	
Site Manager Site 10 Headquarters Statio	n KZ SVM 10 💽 Stations
License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera Mag Stripe	Iris Id   Fingerprint   Smart Card
ScanShell / SnapShell   Intelli-Check   Viisage	
Enable <u>S</u> canShell/SnapShell Scanner     Calibrate     Gapture photo     Capture full image	ScanShell 800 Options       Standard Scan       License & Card       After button press       Business Card
Available regions to an Urder	ScanShell 1000 Options       Button 1     License & Card       Button 2     Passport       Button 3     Student Id
O <u>K</u> Apply	Cancel

#### ScanShell License\Passport\Business Card Scanner

If using a ScanShell License/Passport Scanner, enable the device by placing a check mark in the box.

*Capture Photo:* place a check mark in the box to use the photo on the license as the visitor's photo.

*Capture full image:* place a check mark in the box to capture the image of the license at the time of scanning.

To enable the license regions, select the desired region from the available Regions list and click  $\implies$  to move the region to the Region Scan Order box. Repeat for all desired regions. To remove a region from the Scan order box, select the region and click  $\ll$  to move the region to the Available Regions box. Set the options, which form of identification will be scanned, for your ScanShell's buttons:

*ScanShell 800*: Set the desired identification for initial scan and for after button press.

ScanShell 1000: Set the desired identification scan for each button.

The Scanner must be calibrated before it will work. To calibrate, select the **Calibrate** button, and insert the calibration card that came with the printer into the printer face down, and select the **OK** button.

**Note:** The logged in Windows user must have write permission in the system temporary folder if you are using a ScanShell 800 or 1000 scanner with photo extract. The folder is usually C:\Windows\Temp. You can check the setting on your system by running the "System" control panel icon, selecting the "Advanced" tab, clicking the "Environment Variables" button, and checking the TMP and TEMP variables in the "System variables" section. See Appendix for more information on permissions.

#### Intelli-Check License Reader

If using a U.S. Driver's License Reader, enable the device by placing a check mark in the box and selecting the port (usually COM1, check with your System Administrator if unsure about the port) and the type of Intelli-Check Reader; DCM or 1400.

🖬 Local Device Options	
Site Manager       Site     10 Headquarters       Sites     Station       KZ SVM 10     Stations	
License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera Mag Stripe Iris Id Fingerprint Smart Card	
ScanShell / SnapShell Intelli-Check Viisage	1
Enable Driver's License Reader	
Port COM1	
OK Apply Cancel	

**Note:** if using an Intelli-Check DCM with a USB cable, there is a utility to check which COM port the device is using. The file is called "Instructions for Installing Intelli-Check DCM.doc" and it is located in the Documentation directory on the EasyLobby CD.

#### Viisage/Authenticate Scanner

If using a Viisage Scanner, enable the device by placing a check mark in the box.

*Capture Photo:* place a check mark in the box to use the photo on the license as the visitor's photo.

*Capture full image:* place a check mark in the box to capture the image of the license at the time of scanning.

Local Device Options	
Site Manager       Site       10 Headquarters       Sites       Station       KZ SVM 10       Stations	
License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera Mag Stripe Iris Id Fingerprint Smart Card	
ScanShell / SnapShell   Intelli-Check   Viisage         Viisage iAuthenticate Scanner         Enable Viisage IAuthenticate scanner         Gapture photo         Capture full image	
O <u>K</u> <u>Apply</u> Cancel	

# 2.58 Business Card Scanner

### **Business Card Scanner**

1. To configure a business card device, select the Business Card tab.

Second Device Options
Site Manager       Site       10 - Headquarters       Sites       Station       KZ SVM 10         Stations
License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera Mag Stripe Iris Id Fingerprint Smart Card Business Card Scanner CardScan Model CardScan 800c
Image: Tenable Auto Scan Card     Configure Scanner       Image: Tenable Auto Scan Card     Configure Scanner
0 <u>K</u> <u>Apply</u> Cancel

- 2. Choose the model of the CardScan.
- 3. The following options are available for the Business Card Scanner:
  - <u>Enable Auto Scan Card</u> when this option is on, a business card placed in the business card scanner will automatically be scanned and a visitor record created. If you are using the business card scanner, this option should be on. If you are not using the business card scanner, this option should be off.

**Note:** Leaving the Auto Scan option on without a scanner attached will slow down the performance of the software.

- <u>When Scanning, Capture card image</u> turning this option on will place the image of the business card being scanned as the picture for the visitor. The default is off.
- 4. The business card scanner must be configured before it will scan business cards. To do this, select the **Configure Scanner** button. The Scanner Setup window appears.



- a) Set the correct scanner port, either USB or LPT1 depending on your scanner connection.
- b) The scanner must be calibrated before it will scan a business card. Place a Calibration card (a calibration card is included with your scanner) or business card, plain white side down into the scanner and select the **Calibrate** button.
- c) Select the **Ok** button.

## 2.59 Bar Code Scanner

### **Bar Code Scanner**

There are two kinds of bar code scanners that are compatible with EasyLobby: the Unitech 335 keyboard wedge scanner, and the Metrologic USB COM scanner.

If using the Unitech 335 keyboard wedge Bar Code Scanner, use the Bar Code Configuration appendix at the back of this manual to configure the bar code scanner to work automatically with EasyLobby (Code128, pre-amble F12).

- 1. To configure the Metrologic bar code scanner device, select the **Bar Code** tab.
- 2. Enable the device by placing a check mark in the box and selecting the scanner's port. You may configure two USB COM Barcode Scanners with EasyLobby SVM.
- 3. You can disable a program activating on bar code scan by placing a check mark in the box On Scan, do not activate application when minimized or in the background.

Local Device Options	
Site Manager Site 10 Headquarters <u>S</u> ites	Station KZ SVM 10 Stations
License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera	Mag Stripe   Iris Id   Fingerprint   Smart Card
USB COM Barcode Scanner 1	
Enable USB COM Barcode Scanner	Port COM1
USB COM Barcode Scanner 2	
Enable USB COM Barcode Scanner	Port COM1
🔽 On scan, do not activate application when minimized o	or in the background
οĸ	Apply Cancel

# 2.60 Proximity Card Reader

## **Proximity Card Reader**

1. To configure the proximity card reader device, select the **Prox Card** tab.

🖻 Local Device Options
Site Manager Site 10 Headquarters Sites Station KZ SVM 10 Stations
License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera Mag Stripe Iris Id Fingerprint Smart Card
Proximity Card Reader 1 Port COM1  Device Type HID
<ul> <li>Prox card scan should be processed the same as a barcode scan</li> <li>Do not assign scanned card number to current visitor record</li> </ul>
Proximity Card Reader 2
Port COM1  Device Type HID
<ul> <li>Prox card scan should be processed the same as a barcode scan</li> <li>Do not assign scanned card number to current visitor record</li> </ul>
0 <u>K</u> Cancel

2. Enable the device by placing a check mark in the box and selecting the port (usually COM1, check with your System Administrator if unsure about the port), and the device type.

## 2.61 Camera Set Up

#### Camera set-up

1. To configure the camera device, select the **Camera** tab.

S Local Device Options
Site Manager
Site 10 Headquarters
License   Business Card   Barcode   Prox Card   Carnera   Mag Stripe   Iris Id   Fingerprint   Smart Card
Camera Interface
• Use Video for Windows interface
C Use TWAIN interface
If there is more than one twain device connected  CSSN-SCANSHELL 800
☐ Add informational caption to photo
Test
OK Apply Cancel

2. The following options are available for the Camera:

**Use Video for Windows interface** – choose this radio button if using a camera that should use the video for windows drivers

**Use TWAIN interface** – choose this radio button if using a TWAIN device (camera, flatbed scanner, etc.)

**More than one twain device connected**– If you have a camera and a flatbed scanner connected to your computer, choose which device you would like EasyLobby to use for taking photos.

**Add informational caption to photo** – This adds time and date information to the photo taken.

**Note:** When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.62 Mag Stripe Reader

142

### Mag stripe reader

1. To configure the magnetic stripe reader device, select the Mag Stripe tab.



2. Enable the device by placing a check mark in the box.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.63 Iris ID

### Iris ID

1. To configure the Iris ID device, select the Iris ID tab.

Local Device Options	
Site Manager Site 10 Headquarters Sites Station KZ SVN License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Carnera Mag Stripe Iris Id LG Iris Id Enable LG Iris Id	M 10 Stations
Server Options       Gener         Server IP Address       127.0.0.1         Server Security Number       1111111111111111         Login Id       administrator         Password       Macrosome         Client Options       Client IP Address         Client Security Number       11234567890123456	al Options te LG Scanner for Visitor Photo nit verification step during enrollment ource Left Eye tes Control Options tes control integration sign specific access group tecess Group All erive access group from field tield Category
	Cancel

2. Enable the device by placing a check mark in the box and specify the settings for the device.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

# 2.64 Fingerprint

## Fingerprint

1. To configure the Fingerprint device, select the Fingerprint tab.

Local Device Options
Site Manager Site 10 Headquarters  Site Station KZ SVM 10  Stations
License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera Mag Stripe Iris Id Fingerprint Smart Card
Fingerprint Scanner
Enable Fingerprint Scanner
Server Options Name / IP Address  localhost
Port Number 1200
Client Options
0 <u>K</u> <u>Apply</u> Cancel

2. Enable the device by placing a check mark in the box and specify the settings for the device.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

## 2.65 Smart Card

### Smart Card

1. To configure the Smart Card device, select the Smart Card tab.
| Local Device Options   | × |
|--|---|
| Site Manager       Site       10 - Headquarters       Sites       Station       KZ SVM 10       Stations |   |
| License Business Card Barcode Prox Card Camera Mag Stripe Iris Id Fingerprint Smart Card                 |   |
| Smart Card Scanner   |   |
| Server Options Name / IP Address localhost   |   |
| Port Number  9001  |   |
| Client Options   |   |
|  |   |
|  |   |
| O <u>K</u> <u>Apply</u> Cancel   |   |

2. Enable the device by placing a check mark in the box and specify the settings for the device.

EasyLobby SVM currently supports only the Hirsch RUU Smart Card reader.

**Note**: When you select **All Sites** or **All Stations**, the *Update changed values only* and *Update all values in this set* options appear at the bottom of the screen. If you select *Update all values in this set*, every setting under every tab will be reset. Proceed with caution as you could be changing a value you didn't intend to change.

## 2.66 Step 8: Import data

### **Step 8: Import data**

You can import employees, visitors, reasons, watch list entries, packages, and assets into the EasyLobby SVM database.

## 2.67 Importing Data

#### **Importing data**



You can import data from another database or a spreadsheet by following these steps:

The record types that can be imported are Visitors, Employees, Assets, Asset Loans, Packages, Watch Lists, Lost and Found items, Reasons, Categories, Clearances, User Accounts, Sites, Stations, and Conference Rooms.

To import records from a database or spreadsheet:

- 1. Create a file from your database or spreadsheet to import to EasyLobby SVM.
- 2. The import file you create must contain records with fields separated by asterisks, tabs, or commas. Each record must be on a separate, single line and have a column for each of the fields specified below (leave the column entry blank if you are not using that field, but you must have the field title in the file). You can omit any fields after the last field you want to import. The first row will be ignored because it is expected to contain field names.

Give the file a name with one of the following file extensions:

Asterisk-separated file: .sep Tab-separated file: .tab Comma-separated file: .csv

Dates should be in the following format: mm/dd/yy h:mm

For example:	10/31/99	9:22
	12/25/99	23:40
	03/09/00	9:05

Years follow the rules defined in the Regional Settings of your Windows Control Panel to determine what century they are in. By default, years from 00 to 29 are interpreted as 2000 to 2029.

For example, a visitor import file will have to contain the following fields in the first row, in the provided order.

		43.	
1. Re		Us	64.
cor		erD	Ins
d	22. Em	efin	ura
Тур	plo	ed1	nce
e	yee	0	Со
		44.	65.
		Us	Pol
	23.	erD	icy
	Cat	efin	Nu
	ego	ed1	mb
2. ld	ry	1	er
		45.	
		Us	66.
3.	24.	erD	Cre
Firs	Re	efin	atio
tNa	aso	ed1	nD
me	n	2	ate

		46.	67.
4.	25.	Us erD	difi
Las	Cle	efin	ed
tNa	ara	ed1	Dat
me	nce	3	e
		47.	
		erD	68.
5.	26.	efin	Cu
SS	Sit	ed1	sto
N	eid	4	mia
	27.	49	
	nfer	us us	
	enc	erD	
6. Titl	e	efin	
e Inti	R0 om	5	
	28	49	
	Par	Us	
7.	kin	erD	
Co	gS	efin	
anv	eld	6	
		50	
		Us	
8.	29.	erD	
Ad	Ch	efin od1	
ss1	ln ln	7	
		51.	
		Us	
9.	30.	erD	
Ad	Ch	etin ed1	
ss2	Out	8	
		52.	
	31.	Us	
10	Val	erD	
Cit	ro	elin ed1	
y y	m	9	
		_	
	30	53.	
	Val	erD	
	idT	efin	
11. Zip	0	ed2	

		0	
	33.	54.	
	Re	Us	
12.	gist	erD	
Со	ere	efin	
Untr	dB	ed2	
у	у		
10	24	55.	
IS. Citi	04. Us	US erD	
zen	erD	efin	
shi	efin	ed2	
р	ed1	2	
		56.	
14.	35.	Us	
Wo	Us	erD	
rkP	erD	efin	
hon	etin	ed2	
e	euz	3	
	00	57.	
15	30. Lle	US	
Cell	erD	eiD	
Ph	efin	ed2	
one	ed3	4	
	37	58	
	Us	Ap	
	erD	pro	
16.	efin	ved	
Fax	ed4	Ву	
	38.		
	Us		
17.	erD	59.	
EM	enn ed5	Sta	
10	39.	60. Bro	
IO. We	US erD	FIU XC	
bsit	efin	ard	
e	ed6	No	
	40.		
19.	Us		
Lic	erD	61.	
ens	efin	Not	
е	ed7	es	
20.	41.	62.	
Lic	Us	Pri	

ens eE xpir atio n	erD efin ed8	ntC oun t	
21.	42.	63.	
Dat	Us	Pro	
eOf	erD	xy	
Birt	efin	Pri	
h	ed9	nt	

- 3. The Record Type field for all records in the file will need to be populated with the type of record you are importing, in this example it would be Visitor. The Id column is only used if you have previously exported the visitor and you want to ensure the same record gets updated upon re-importing. It can be left blank in most cases.
- 4. After you create this file, open the visitor log within EasyLobby and move to a visitor view.
- 5. If your visitor log already contains records, create a backup of your visitor log (without deleting records) before you import records.
- 6. Choose File → Import from the menu. The Select Import File window appears.
- 7. Find and select the file you created.
- 8. If you need to open the file in read-only mode because the file is used by other applications, put a check mark in the **Open as read-only** box.
- 9. Click **Open**. The records are imported from the file and you will see a message about how many records were imported.
- 10. Use the Visitor Log to view the imported records. Check to make sure the information was imported into the correct fields. If not, fix the order of the fields in your import file and make sure fields do not contain the delimiter character within the text.

You can include multiple Record Types in a single import file. To do this, just separate the two sets of data by a blank row. For example, if you wanted to import both visitors and employees, row one would contain the visitor field names and the following rows would contain visitor records. After all of the visitor records, skip one row leaving it blank, then include all of the employee field names followed by the employee records. This can be done with as many record types as needed.

Some Record Types also include sub-records. A sub-record is a field from a record that could possibly contain multiple values. For example, when importing a visitor you can also import visitor entry data as sub-records. A single visitor can have many entry records. Therefore these are considered sub-records. Sub-records are handled the same as standard record types when configuring your import file.

For a complete list of record types, sub-records, and their field names, see *Appendix* F - *Import File Configurations*, at the end of this document.

Note: To create the import file, Choose File→Export from the menu. This will create the file with the fields in the proper order. You can then replace the information in the file with the information you wish to import into EasyLobby SVM.

# 2.68 Importing Employee Data

#### **Import Employee Data**

Admin

The EmployeeImport utility is used to import employee data into an EasyLobby database. The utility allows flexibility in structuring the import file data as a delimited file.

The EmployeeImport utility should be run on a system that already has EasyLobby SVM installed.

To import employee records from another database or a spreadsheet:

- 1. Run the Employee Import Utility, EmployeeImport.exe, from the Utility directory on the EasyLobby SVM CD or "C:\program files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM\Utilities."
- 2. Select the employee data source. The choices are a Delimited text file, Active Directory, or an ODBC Data Source. Then select the **Next** button.

If using the Delimited Text File option, you must first create a comma or tab delimited text file (.csv or .tab) of your employee information.

🚱 Import Employees into EasyLobby	
Step 1 - Source for employee data      C Delimited text file	
Data Type:	
Comma Delimited	Browse
C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 8.0\Utilities\Sample.csv	
C ODBC Data Source	
	Browse
About <= Prev Next =>	Exit
HELP	

3. Select the EasyLobby SVM database using the Browse by Filename for MS

Access databases and Browse by Data Source for MS SQL Server and Oracle databases and then the **Next** button.

🔗 Import Employees into EasyLobby	×
- Step 2	_
EasyLobby EVM database	
C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM\Data\Sample.evm	
Browse By Filename Browse By Data Source	
About <= Prev Next => Exit	
HELP -	

4. The next step is to map the fields in the source file to the fields in EasyLobby. To do this, select the down arrow to the right on the Source Fields column of the field you want to map. The list of fields in the Source file display, choose the field that corresponds to the field in the EasyLobby Fields column.

Indicate whether the first record contains field names by checking the indicator box.

You can save the mapping for future use. This is useful if you are loading information from more than one source file, you can save separate maps for each source. Select the **Save Map** button to save the map, **Load Map** to load a map, and **Clear Map** to clear the current selections.

🧭 Import Employees in	nto EasyLobby		
Step 3 - Map fields		Fasul obby Fields	Source Fields
Field Map: None		EmployeeNumber	None -
	Load Map	FirstName	None
		LastName	None
	Save Map	Title	None
		EmailName	None
	Clear Map	Extension	None
		Address	None
🔲 🔲 First record contains fiel	ld names	Address2	None
		City	None
Becord Num	ber 1	StateOrProvince	None
		Region	None
Prev Record	Next Record	PostalCode	None
			None 🔽
About		<= Prev	lext => Exit
HELP -			

5. If you will run the Employee Import Utility on a regular basis, you can select to check for duplicates and Update and select the field matching criteria, and what to do if the employee is not found in the source file. The **Check Field Match** button allows you to select the fields to match on the incoming records to the records in EasyLobby for duplicate employee records. Then select the **Next** button.

🥙 Import Employees into EasyLobby	$\mathbf{X}$
Import Options Check for duplicate and update Remove if name is blank Update employees by company (company field must be provided in EasyLobby employees not found in the source: Mark them as inactive Mark them as inactive Keep them, do not archive Ask on each missing employee for archive Automatically archive every missing employee	Check Field Match source file)
About <= Prev Ne	kt => Exit

🤗 Import Employees into EasyLobby	
Finished Record Number 1	
Stop Source: C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 8.0\Utilities\Sample.csv Destination: C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 8.0\Data\Sample.evm	
About <= Prev Next =>	Ezit
HELP ·	

6. Select the **Start** button to begin the Employee Import.

7. The screen will indicate when the employee import has finished.

Manual Stress into EasyLobby		×
Finished		
	Field Names	
Start	Finished	
Source: C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\Easy Destination: C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\f	yLobby SVM\Utilities\Sampleempdata.txt EasyLobby SVM\Data\Sample.evm	
About	<= Prev Next =>	Exit
HELP -		

#### **Importing Photos**

There are a number of picture fields that can be used to indirectly import photo data from image files.

These would be "Epic", "Alt1pic", etc. To import photos, you must have the photo in a separate image file, and place that file name into the field in the data file. The photo filename can contain just the filename, in which case the photo must be in the same

directory as the data file, or it can be the complete path, in which case the photo file can reside anywhere.

### Scheduling the EmployeeImport Utility

After you have run the EmployeeImport Utility, you can schedule it with the MS Windows scheduler to run automatically.

To schedule the EmployeeImport Utility:

1. From the Windows Start button, open the Control Panel.



2. Double click on the Scheduled Tasks icon <sup>Tasks</sup> . The Scheduled Tasks window appears.

省 Scheduled Tasks				
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew F <u>a</u> vorites <u>T</u> o	ools Adva <u>n</u> ced <u>H</u> elp			
🌀 Back 🔹 🌍 🕤 🏂 🌽	Search 😥 Folders	à 🔊 🗙	<b>9</b>	
Address 🙆 Scheduled Tasks				💌 🔁 Go
Name 🔺	Schedule	Next Run Time	Last Run Time	Status
Add Scheduled Task FRU Task #Hewlett-Packard# Norton AntiVirus - Scan my co Symantec NetDetect	Task not scheduled Run when idle Every 4 hour(s) from 1:32	Never When idle 1:32:00 PM	Never Never 9:32:00 AM	

3. Double click on "Add Scheduled Task." The Scheduled Task Wizard opens. Click the Next button.



4. The Scheduled Task Wizard continues by asking you select the program to schedule. To do this, click the Browse button and navigate to "C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 8.0\Utilities" and select the



EmployeeImport.exe program. Then select the Next button to continue.

5. Choose the frequency to perform the task from the choices on the screen.

Scheduled Task Wiza	rd	X
R	Lype a name for this task. The task name can be the same name as the program name.         EmployeeImport         Perform this task:            • Daily             • Weekly             Monthly             Qne time only             When my computer starts             When I log on	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Canc	el

6. Then choose the start time and further detail the frequency. Note that this screen will differ depending on whether you chose daily, weekly, monthly, etc.

Scheduled Task Wizard	d 🛛 🔀
R	Select the time and day you want this task to start. Start time: 2:45 AM Perform this task: • Every Day • Weekdays • Every 1 days Start gate: 6/22/2005 •
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext > Cancel

7. Enter the account name and password for the task to run as, typically an account with Administrative privileges.



8. The final confirmation screen tells you that the scheduled task setup is complete. Select the check box "Open advance properties for this task..." and then click Finish to complete the task.

Scheduled Task Wizar	d 🛛
2	You have successfully scheduled the following task: EmployeeImport Windows will perform this task: At 4:04 PM every day, starting 6/22/2005 Open advanced properties for this task when I click Finish. Click Finish to add this task to your Windows schedule.
	< <u>B</u> ack Finish Cancel

9. The EmployeeImport advanced properties dialog opens. Select the "Task" tab, and in the "Run:" field, enclose the program path in double quotes (at the beginning and end) and add a space and the "/S" argument at the end of the command line, as shown in the graphic below. Click OK.

EmployeeImpo	rt 🥐 🔀
Task Sched	le Settings Security
C:\W	INDOWS\Tasks\EmployeeImport.job
<u>R</u> un:	vby\EasyLobby SVM 8.0\Utilities\EmployeeImport.exe" /4
	Browse
S <u>t</u> art in:	C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 8.0\Utilities
<u>C</u> omments:	
R <u>u</u> n as:	DOMANI\ddrucker Set password
Run only if	logged on
Enabled (scheduled task runs at specified time)	
	OK Cancel Apply

The creation of the scheduled task for EmployeeImport is completed.

## 2.69 Step 9: Setting up Visitor Categories

## **Step 9: Setting up Categories**

### **Visitor categories**

Categorizing your visitors allows you to print badges that differ by category and take advantage of reports sorted by visitor category.

# 2.70 Adding Visitor Categories

### Adding visitor categories

Admin The EasyLobby System Administrator or Manager can add or change categories in the Administrator program and in EasyLobby SVM.

### Manager

To set up visitor categories:

1. To add or change categories choose Edit→Categories from the menu.

The Edit Category window appears.

😫 Edit Category	$\mathbf{X}$
Contractor Visitor pentagon visitor white house visitor Employee	Category properties         Name       Contractor         Sites       Image: All Sites         Image: Headquarters (10)       Image: Headquarters (10)         Image: West Coast (20)       Image: Headquarters (20)
Move Up         Move Down         Sort           Insert         Dejete         Close	Require approval for preregistration

If you created a new visitor log based on the sample and preserved the categories, the categories display. If you created an empty visitor log, you must add new categories.

The first category in the list is the default category that will be used when a New Visitor is added. To change the order, select the category and use the Move buttons to move the category up or down on the list.

2. To add a category, click **Insert**. The Edit Category window appears with the Name set to New Category. The **Name** you type is shown in the Category list in visitor views. You can associate the Category to All Sites, a particular site, or multiple sites using the Sites boxes. To set the Category as a trigger for Pre registration approval, check the box "Require approval for pre registration".

🕮 Edit Category	×
New Category Contractor Visitor pentagon visitor white house visitor Employee	category properties         Name       New Category         Sites       □         ✓ Headquarters (10)       ✓ West Coast (20)
Move Up Move Down Sort	
Insert Delete Close	Require approval for preregistration

# 2.71 Editing Visitor Categories

### **Editing visitor categories**

To edit category settings for an existing category, simply change the information displayed in the edit category window for the desired category.

🕮 Edit Category	
Contractor Visitor pentagon visitor white house visitor Employee	Category properties         Name       Contractor         Sites       ✓ All Sites         ✓ Headquarters (10)       ✓ West Coast (20)
Move <u>Up</u> Move <u>D</u> own <u>S</u> ort	
Insert Delete Close	Require approval for preregistration

## 2.72 Deleting Visitor Categories

### **Deleting visitor categories**

To delete a visitor category, select the category and click the **delete** button on the Edit Category window.

🕮 Edit Category	$\mathbf{X}$
Contractor Visitor pentagon visitor white house visitor Employee	Category properties Name Contractor Sites Image: All Sites West Coast (20)
Move Up         Move Down         Sort           Insert         Delete         Close	Require approval for preregistration

## 2.73 Employee Categories

160

### **Employee categories**

Categorizing your employees allows you to limit the number of visitors to a category and to list employees by category.

- 1. To add an employee category, choose **Employee** Categories from the menu. The Edit Employee Categories window appears.
- 2. Click **Insert**. The Edit Employee Categories window appears with the Name set to New Category. The **Name** you type is shown as the Category in the employee list in visitor views.

🕮 Edit Employee Categories	×
Executive Contractor	Move <u>U</u> p
Staff	Move <u>D</u> own
	Sort
Name	
Executive	
Insert Delete	<u>C</u> lose

### **Editing employee categories**

To edit an existing category, simply change the information displayed in the Edit Employee Category window for the desired category.

#### **Deleting employee categories**

To delete an employee category, select the category and click the **delete** button on the Edit Category window.

## 2.74 Watch List Categories

#### **Watch List categories**

Categorizing your watch list entries allows you to display whether the person is a welcome or unwelcome visitor.

1. To add a watch list category, choose the **Categories** button on the Watch List Alert window. The Edit Watch List Categories window appears.

© 2009 -2012

🖏 Watch List Categories 🛛	
Ex Employee Malicious Person	Move <u>U</u> p
Restraining Order	Move <u>D</u> own
	<u>S</u> ort
Name Restraining Order	
Status Bad [Red]	•
	or
<u>I</u> nsert Dejete	<u>C</u> lose

2. Click **Insert**. The Edit Watch List Categories window appears with the Name set to New Category. The **Name** you type is shown as the Category in the Watch List. Assign a Status to indicate if the visitor is welcome or not.

# 2.75 Step 10: Reasons for a Visit

### Step 10: Reasons for a visit

**Manager** The Reason Log contains information about reasons for visits by visitors. Reasons added in the Reason Log window are included in the Reason pull-down list in the visitor views. The EasyLobby manager or system administrator can add, edit, or delete reasons.

To open the Reason Log, use any of these methods:

- Click the See (Reason Log) button in the toolbar.
- $\blacksquare \quad Choose Edit \rightarrow Reason.$
- Double-click on the Reason field in a single-visitor view.

Changes to the Reason Log are saved automatically. You do not need to do anything to save your changes.



# 2.76 Adding/Deleting Reasons for a Visit

To open the Reason Log, use any of these methods:

- Click the <sup>1</sup> (Reason Log) button in the toolbar.
- $\blacksquare \quad \text{Choose } \mathbf{Edit} \rightarrow \mathbf{Reason}.$
- Double-click on the Reason field in a single-visitor view.

Changes to the Reason Log are saved automatically. You do not need to do anything to save your changes.

🖗 Reasons	×
Afternoon Tea Meeting Sales Call Service Call Interview Conference	reason properties          Reason       Image: Code         Code       Image: Code         Start Date       Image: Code         End Date       Image: Code         Sites       Image: Code         Version of the adquarters (10)       Image: Code         Image: Code       Im
Move Up         Move Down         Sort           Insert         Delete         Close	

## **Adding Reasons**

To add a new reason or event, follow these steps:

- 1. In the Reason Log, click New.
- 2. In the **Reason** field, type the reason for the visit or the name of the event. In the **Type** field, select either Reason or Event. An event is something that happens at a scheduled time and is attended by several people. A reason may be an informal meeting or a personal visit.
- 3. To enter a date, select the check mark box. Once a date is entered you can use the up or down arrows on the date field to change the date or time by selecting the time or date and then the up or down arrow. You do not need to provide dates if they do not apply.
- 4. Select the desired Site, Sites, or All Sites.

#### **Deleting Reasons**

To delete reasons or events:

- 1. In the Reason Log, locate the reason.
- 2. Click the **Delete** button on the Reason window.

## 2.77 Step 11: Set Signature Types

### Step 11: Set Signature Types

A Signature Type indicates what the signature is for, whether it is a document or a delivery. There are Signature Types for the visitor, package, Asset, and Lost and

Found.

## 2.78 Adding, Editing and Deleting Signature Types

### **Adding Signature Types**

Admin The EasyLobby System Administrator or Manager can add or change Signature Types in the Administrator program and in EasyLobby SVM.

Manager

To set up Signature Types:

- 1. Select **Edit→Signatures** from the SVM or Administrator menu.
- 2. The Signature Type window appears. Choose either the Visitor or Package or Asset tab or Lost & Found for the desired Signature Type.

🛱 Signature Type	×
Visitor Package Asset Lost & Found	
Disclaimer Waiver	Move <u>U</u> p
	Move <u>D</u> own
	Sort
	Insert
	Delete
Name	
Disclaimer	
<u>C</u> lose	

The first Signature Type in the list is the default type that will be used when a New Visitor is added. To change the order, select the type and use the Move buttons to move the Signature Type up or down on the list. To list the Signature Types alphabetically, click the **Sort** Button.

3. To add a Signature Type, click the **Insert** button. The Signature Type appears with the Name set to New Signature Type. The **Name** you type is shown in the Signature Type list in visitor views.

Signature Type	×
Visitor Package Asset Lost & Found	
New Signature Type Disclaimer	Move <u>U</u> p
Waiver	Move <u>D</u> own
	Sort
	Insert
	Delete
Name New Signature Type	
Close	

### **Editing Signature Types**

To edit a Signature Type, simply change the information displayed in the Signature Type window for the desired Signature Type.

### **Deleting Signature Types**

To delete a Signature Type, select the Signature Type and click the **delete** button on the Signature Type window. You will be asked if you want to delete this signature type, click **OK** for yes, **Cancel** for no.

## 2.79 Step 12: Set Alerts

## **Step 12: Set Alerts**

You can set up Alerts to indicate when a visitor has reached a number of visits, is or isn't welcome, has an expired badge but hasn't checked out, or a host or the facility has reached a maximum amount of visitors.

## 2.80 Adding visitors to the Watch List

### Adding visitors to the Watch List

The Watch List highlights attention to visitors whether it is good attention or bad attention. For example, whether the visitor is a VIP (such as a board member), or someone not allowed in the building (such as a terminated employee or a stalker). Only managers and administrators can add to the Watch List.

To add a previous visitor to the Watch List:

- 1. Find the visitor to add to the Watch List in either the Grid view or a single visitor view.
- 2. Choose **Visitor** → **Add Visitor to Watch List** from the menu.
- 3. The Watch List appears with the current visitor record displaying.

Watch List         Frequent Visitors         Maximum	Visitors   Time-Based   Company Watch	List Country Watch List
Chan, Jackie Doe, Jane Guy, Bad Johnston, Danny Mason, Ralph Public, John Smith, Sally Wilson, Billy	First Name Ralph	Last Name Mason
	Delete Photo Iake Photo Phone 617-555-1234 Address	Aliases <u>A</u> liases Cell Phone
	City Country USA License Category [Ex-Employee © Always Enabled	State Zip Date of Birth Expiration Categories
	C Enable Between Date Mar/01/2008 Special Instructions	ns To Mar/01/2008
New Delete Eind	Visit Rejection History Count Dates	<b>.</b>

4. Change any information, load or delete the photo, and add special instructions if desired.

To add a non-visitor (i.e. stalker) to the Watch List:

- 1. Choose **Edit**→**Alerts...** from the menu.
- 2. Select the **Watch List** tab from the Alerts window.
- 3. Click the **New** button on the Watch List window.
- 4. A blank Watch List form appears.

, Chan Jackie	First Name Last Name
Dae, Jane Guy, Bad Johnston, Danny Mason, Ralph Public, John Smith, Sally Wilson, Billy	
	Delete Photo Iake Photo Aliases Aliases
	Phone Cell Phone
	Address
	City State Zip
	Country Date of Birth
	License Expiration
	Category Ex-Employee
	<ul> <li>Always Enabled</li> <li>Enable Between Dates</li> </ul>
	Mar/01/2008 V To Mar/01/2008 V
	Special Instructions
	Visit Rejection History
	Visit Rejection History

5. Enter the person's name and contact information, photo (optional), aliases, category, whether the alert is always enabled or valid for specific dates, and any special instructions.

# 2.81 Frequent Visitor Alerts

### **Frequent Visitor Alerts**

Frequent Visitor Alerts indicate to the operator when a visitor has reached a specified number of visits and what action to take.

Manager Only managers and administrators can add Frequent Visitor Alerts.

Admin

To add a Frequent Visitor Alert:

- 1. Choose **Edit**→**Alerts...** from the menu.
- 2. The Alerts window appears. Select the **Frequent Visitors** tab from the Alerts window.



- 3. To add a new alert, click the New Button. A new alert is added with the name New Alert. Type a name for the new alert.
- 4. Enable the alert by placing a check mark in the Enabled box.
- 5. Specify the **Initial Alert Display**: the number of visits after which the alert should display and whether the alert should display one time only or on every visit after the qualifying visit.
- 6. Specify the Alert Timeframe. The choices are to start counting visits for the alert:
  - § From the beginning,
  - § Within a number of days (on a rolling basis) that you specify, or
  - § Within a calendar year, quarter, month, or week.
- 7. If applicable, enter **instructions** that display with the Alert. For example, the visitor may have to fill out a form after their 10th visit, or a report may have to be run after a visitor's 5th visit in 90 days.
- 8. Specify the **Display Stop Option**. The Stop Option is the checkbox on the Alert that allows the operator to turn off the alert for the particular visitor. The choices are to

- Never display the stop the alert checkbox,
- To stop displaying the alert after the specified number of visits per timeframe, or
- To always display the stop the alert checkbox.

Note, once the alert is turned off for a visitor, it will never show again for that visitor.

- 9. Specify the Applicable Visitor Category. You can apply the alert to:
  - § All categories,
  - § To all categories, but exclude a particular category, or
  - § To a specific category.

## 2.82 Maximum Visitors Alert

### **Maximum Visitors Alert**

The maximum visitor alerts the operator when the maximum number of visitors for a host (employee, patient, etc.) is reached and/or when a maximum number of visitors has been reached.

To choose the settings for the maximum visitors alert:

1. Choose Edit → Alerts... from the menu. The Alerts window appears.

9° Alerts	×
Watch List       Frequent Visitors       Maximum Visitors       Time-Based       Company Watch List       Country Watch List         Maximum visitors per employee       Image: Company Watch List       Country Watch List       Maximum visitors check         Employee Categories       Maximum visitors for category       Enforce maximum visitors         Contractor       Staff       Image: Contractor Staff         Instructions       Unlimited number of visitors         Instructions       Unlimited number of visitors	
Employee Categories  Maximum visitors at one time Enable maximum visitors at one time check	
Maximum 25  Allow override  Apply to all categories  Apply to specific category  Visitor	
Нер	lose

- 2. Select the Maximum Visitors tab.
- 3. Enable the desired Maximum visitor check option by placing a check mark in the box. The options are maximum visitors per employee and/or maximum visitors at one time.
- 4. To set the maximum visitors for an employee, select the desired employee category and enable the maximum visitors for that category by placing a check mark in the box and entering the maximum number of visitors, if the maximum can be overridden, and any instructions. Repeat for each desired employee category.
- 5. To set the maximum visitors, select the desired employee category and enable the maximum visitors for that category by placing a check mark in the box and entering the maximum number of visitors, if the maximum can be overridden, and if it applies to all visitor categories or a specific category.

## 2.83 Time Based Alert

#### **Time Based Alert**

Periodic Alerts indicate to the operator when a visitor has visited after a specified number of

days and what action to take. For example, you can use this alert to ensure that visitors review safety procedures every six months. This alert can also be triggered by the initial visit.

To choose the settings for the periodic alert:

1. Choose  $Edit \rightarrow Alerts...$  from the menu.

V Alerts	[X]
- Notatel (201) Francisco (2000) - Marian an Michael Tim	o Roood   Company Match Util   Company Match Util
watch List   Frequent Visitors   Maximum Visitors   IIII	
New Time-Based Alert	Enabled
Name	New Time-Based Alert
	C Value-based
	Time-Based
	After 365 Days
Field	User Defined 1
	Alert if value is equal to
Instructions	
	✓ Also alert on initial visit
Initial visit	
instructions	
	Analysis Victor Catagory
	Apply to Visitor Category     All Categories
	Exclude
	C Specific Category
	Only 🗸
	when to apply
	Apply on check in
	C Apply on check out
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete	
	<u>H</u> elp <u>C</u> lose

- 2. The Alerts window appears. Select the Time Based tab from the Alerts window.
- 3. To add a new alert, click the New Button. A new alert is added with the name New Alert. Type a name for the new alert.
- 4. Enable the alert by placing a check mark in the Enabled box.
- 5. Specify the **time**: the number of days after which the alert should display. The Alert will display on the initial visit when you select the checkbox to alert on initial visit.
- 6. Select the User Defined Field and the value for the field to trigger the alert.
- 7. If applicable, enter instructions that display with the Alert.

- 8. Specify the Applicable Visitor Category. You can apply the alert to:
  - All categories,
  - To all categories, but exclude a particular category, or
  - To a specific category.

## 2.84 Company Watch List

### **Company Watch List**

The Company Watch List highlights attention to visitors from a specific company whether it is good attention or bad attention.

*Manager* Only managers and administrators can add to the Watch List.

Admin

To add a Company to the Company Watch List:

- 1. Choose **Edit**→**Alerts...** from the menu.
- 2. Select the **Company Watch List** tab from the Alerts window.
- 3. Click the New button on the Watch List window.
- 4. A blank Watch List form appears.

🖗 Alerts 🛛 🔀
Watch List Frequent Visitors   Maximum Visitors   Time-Based Company Watch List   Country Watch List
Company
Aliases
Aliases
Phone Alt Phone
Address
City State Zip
Category Ex-Employee
<ul> <li>Always Enabled</li> <li>Enable Between Dates</li> </ul>
Mar/01/2008 V To Mar/01/2008 V
Veð Deitefer Histor
New         Delete         Find         Count         Dates
<u>Help</u> <u>Close</u>

5. Enter the company's name and contact information, aliases, category, whether the alert is always enabled or valid for specific dates, and any special instructions.

## 2.85 Country Watch List

### **Country Watch List**

The Country Watch List highlights attention to visitors from a specific country whether it is good attention or bad attention.

*Manager* Only managers and administrators can add to the Watch List.

Admin

To add a Country to the Country Watch List:

- 1. Choose **Edit** $\rightarrow$ **Alerts...** from the menu.
- 2. Select the Country Watch List tab from the Alerts window.
- 3. Click the **New** button on the Watch List window.
- 4. A blank Watch List form appears.

👯 Alerts			×
Watch List   Frequent Visitors   Maximum	Visitors   Time-Based   Company Watch List	Country Watch List	]
	Country		
	Aliases		
			Al-
	Catalan		
	Category [	•	<u>Lategories</u>
	C Enable Between Dates		
	Mar/01/2008	To Mar/01/2008	<b>▼</b>
	Special Instructions		
	 Visit Bejection History		
New Delete Find	Count Dates		•
		<u>H</u> elp	

5. Enter the country's name and contact information, aliases, category, whether the alert is always enabled or valid for specific dates, and any special instructions.

# 2.86 Step 13: Set Clearances

## **Step 13: Set Clearances**

Clearance is used to allow or deny entry at any SVM station or Satellite.

Clearance	×
Advanced	Clearance properties
Standard Superstar	Name Advanced
	Number
	Description
	Sites All Sites
Move <u>Up</u> Move <u>D</u> own <u>S</u> ort	Require approval for preregistration
Insert Delete Close	Edit Clearance Stations

# 2.87 Adding Clearances

### **Adding Clearances**

Admin The EasyLobby System Administrator or Manager can add or change Clearances in the Administrator program and in EasyLobby SVM.

Manager

To set up Clearances:

- 1. Select **Edit→Clearances** from the SVM or Administrator menu.
- 2. The Clearance window appears.

B Clearance	
Advanced Clearance properties	
Superstar	Name Advanced
	Number
	Description
	Silos 🖂 🖼 All City
	Headquarters (10)
	West Coast (20)
Move Up Move Down Sort	Require approval for preregistration
	Edit Clearance Stations

- 3. To create a new clearance, select the **Insert** button.
  - a) A clearance is created with the name New Clearance.
  - b) Rename the clearance level to the desired name.
  - c) Enter a number, if applicable, description, site, and if approval is required to pre-register a visitor with this clearance.
  - d) Select the desired Site, Sites, or All Sites for the clearance level.

Stations for clearance (Unclassified)
Allow visitors with this clearance to have access to all stations   Allow visitors with this clearance to have access to the stations specified below      Single Site       Main Street (101)       Joe Pesci Administrator       Joe Pesci Administrator       Loading Dock       Satellite Station
<u>C</u> ancel <u>O</u> K

- 4. To change the order, use the **Move Up**, **Move Down** buttons, or to alphabetize the list use the **Sort** button.
- 5. Use the **Delete** button to delete a particular clearance and the **Close** button to close the Clearance window.

# 2.88 Step 14: Adding, Editing and Deleting Parking Lots and Spaces

### Adding, Editing and Deleting Parking Lots and Spaces

In EasyLobby SVM, you may assign and release Parking Lots and spaces to visitors and employees.

Only managers and administrators can add, edit, and delete Parking Lots and Spaces.

To add Parking Lots and Spaces:

- 1. Choose  $Edit \rightarrow Parking$  from the menu.
- 2. The Parking Lots and Spaces window appears displaying company sites.



3. Select the desired site and the **Add Lot** button to the right to add a parking lot. Name the new parking lot. You can then add spaces to the parking lot and reorder them with the buttons on the right.

## 2.89 Step 15: Adding, Editing and Deleting Conference Rooms

### Adding, Editing and Deleting Conference Rooms

In EasyLobby SVM, you may assign and release Conference Rooms and spaces to visitors and employees.

Only managers and administrators can add, edit, and delete Conference Rooms.

To add Conference Rooms:

- 1. Choose **Edit** → **Conference Rooms** from the menu.
- 2. The Conference Rooms window appears displaying company sites.

Conference Rooms	×
Blue Room [B222] Green Room [G344]	conference room properties         Name       Blue Room         Number       B222         Capacity       7         Description
Move <u>Up</u> Move <u>D</u> own <u>S</u> ort	Sites All Sites Headquarters (10) West Coast (20) Weedham Site (21) Wellesley Site (22) Newton Site (23) New Site (24)
Insert Delete Close	<u>Report</u>

3. Select the desired site and the **Insert** button to add a conference room. Name the new conference room. You reorder them with the buttons on the bottom.

# 2.90 Step 16: Adding, Editing and Deleting Vehicle Types

## Adding, Editing and Deleting Vehicle Types

The Vehicle Type indicates the type of vehicle, wether a compact, SUV, truck, etc. The Vehicle Types are used when specifying vehicles for visitors and employees.

The EasyLobby manager or system administrator can add, edit, or delete Vehicle Types.

To set up Vehicle Types:

- 1. Select **Edit→Vehicle Types** from the menu.
- 2. The Vehicle Type window appears. Choose either the Visitor or Package or Asset tab for the desired Vehicle Type.



The first Vehicle Type in the list is the default type that will be used when a New Visitor is added. To change the order, select the type and use the Move buttons to move the Vehicle Type up or down on the list. To list the Vehicle Types alphabetically, click the **Sort** Button.

3. To add a Vehicle Type, click the **Insert** button. The Vehicle Type appears with the Name set to New Vehicle Type. The **Name** you type is shown in the Vehicle Type list in visitor views.

Vehicle Types	×
Bicycle Bus	Move <u>U</u> p
Car Elephant Gao Guarder	Move <u>D</u> own
Hybrid New Vehicle Type	<u>S</u> ort
Jeep Motorcycle RV SUV Truck	Insert
	Delete
Name	
New Vehicle Type	<u>C</u> lose

### **Editing Vehicle Types**

To edit a Vehicle Type, simply change the information displayed in the Vehicle Type window for the desired Vehicle Type.

### **Deleting Vehicle Types**

To delete a Vehicle Type, select the Vehicle Type and click the **delete** button on the
Vehicle Type window. You will be asked if you want to delete this vehicle type, click **OK** for yes, **Cancel** for no.

## 2.91 Step 17: Networking EasyLobby SVM

### Step 17: Networking EasyLobby SVM

Once a visitor log has been created, EasyLobby SVM can be easily networked after installing EasyLobby SVM on each computer and creating a visitor log. The visitor log file to be shared must be created and stored in a location on the network that can be accessed by all the computers running EasyLobby SVM.

### 2.92 Networking EasyLobby SVM

### Networking EasyLobby SVM

Once a visitor log has been created, EasyLobby SVM can be easily networked after installing EasyLobby SVM on each computer and creating a visitor log. The visitor log file to be shared must be created and stored in a location on the network that can be accessed by all the computers running EasyLobby SVM.

To network each EasyLobby SVM computer, follow these steps:

- 1. Start EasyLobby SVM on each computer. Log in with administrator or manager access.
- 2. Choose **File→Open Visitor Log** from the menu.
- 3. To open an ODBC visitor log (MSDE, MS SQL Server, or Oracle), select **Data Source** from the Open Visitor Log menu. Choose the log you want to open.

Select Data Source
Please select an EasyLobby data source EL80 [Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdbi] EL90 [Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdbi]] TALW2K3SVR [SQL Server]
Note that the data source must have an EasyLobby database schema installed.

- 4. In the Login To window, type a username and password for this log.
- 5. Click OK.

NOTE: The Microsoft Access database is intended for single station use only. We do not recommend networking with the Microsoft Access database.

# 2.93 Step 18: Exporting data and System Maintenance

### **Step 18: Exporting Data and System Maintenance**

### 2.94 Exporting data

#### **Exporting data**

You can export records from a database to a file that can be read by many databases and spreadsheets. To export records, follow these steps:

1. Choose **File→Export**. The Import/Export window appears.

🖏 Export	
Select type of records to export Visitor Include Visitor Entry Include Photos Employee Include Employee Entry Include Photos Asset Include Photos Asset Include Photos Asset Loan Include Long-Term Include Signatures Package Include Signatures	<ul> <li>✓ Watch List</li> <li>✓ Include Aliases</li> <li>✓ Include Photos</li> <li>Lost and Found</li> <li>Include Signatures</li> <li>Reason</li> <li>Category</li> <li>Clearance</li> <li>User Accounts</li> <li>Include Passwords</li> <li>Site</li> <li>Station</li> </ul>
Options Delimiter Comma Delimited	<ul> <li>✓ Include Header Row</li> <li>✓ Include Record Type</li> <li>✓ Include Record Id</li> </ul>
<u>D</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

- 2. Choose the type of records you want to export to a file: Visitors, Employees, Reasons, Watch List, Assets, Asset Loans, Packages, Lost & Found, or Employee Photos, and the Options: Delimiter, and Includes.
- 3. Name the export file.
- 4. Choose the export file format. The file will be an ASCII file with fields separated by asterisks, tabs, or commas.
- 5. Click OK.
- 6. Select a location and type a name for the export file.



7. Click Save. The export file contains fields in the same order used in import files.

# 2.95 Backing up the Database (Microsoft Access)

#### Backing up the Database

#### Authorization Level: Administrator

To back up your database, follow these steps:

- 1. Ask all users of the visitor log to exit from the software before performing a backup.
- 2. In EasyLobby Administrator or SVM choose **File→Visitor Log→Backup**. The Backup Visitor Date Range window appears.

🍪 Backup Date Range	2 🔀			
Start Date	End Date			
Mar/01/2007 💌 🗧	Mar/01/2008			
Delete backed up visitors and packages				
<u>0</u> K	Cancel			

- 3. Choose the start and end dates for visits you want to back up. The default Start Date is a year prior to today's date, and the default End Date is today's date. If you also want to remove these visitor records from the database, put a check mark in the Delete Backed Up Visitors box. Be sure to remove the check mark if you want to keep the backed up visitors in the database.
- 4. Click **OK**.Select a location and type a name for the backup file. Database backup files have an extension of .vbk.

**Suggestion:** When naming backups, use a file-naming convention that will help you sort files and identify the date range backup files cover. For example, backups created once per month could be called year\_month.vbk.

The backup file contains both visitor records and associated records, such as reasons, employees, and categories used by the visitor records you back up.

**Note:** If you are using signature capture, you must also back up the signature files (.wmf) located in the SVM\Data\Signature directory. These files are not included in the database file.

### 2.96 Restoring the Database (Microsoft Access)

#### **Restoring databases (Microsoft Access)**

Authorization Level: Administrator

You can open a backup file by following these steps:

- 1. In EasyLobby SVM or Administrator choose **File**→**Visitor Log**→**Restore**.
- 2. In the Restore Visitor Log dialog, select the backup file you want to restore and click **Open**.

😵 Restore Visitor Log					X
🔾 🗸 🖉 🖉 🖉 🖉	Backup		👻 🍫 S	earch	م
🌗 Organize 👻 🎬 Views	👻 📑 New	Folder	_	_	0
Favorite Links	Name 101'101'.v EasyLobby EasyLobby EasyLobby EasyLobby InactiveEn Joe Sham New Asset New Asset	Date modified bk (050509.vbk (050709.vbk (050809.vbk (050809.vbk (050809.vbk (050809.vbk (050509.vbk (021111111.vbk (1021111111.vbk (1021.vbk (1021.vbk (1021.vbk (1021.vbk	Туре	Size	
Backup					
File name:	EasyLobby-bac	kup050509.vbk	·	EasyLobby Back	up Database 💌 Cancel

3. EasyLobby asks whether you want to close the current visitor log and open the backup file as the visitor log. Click **OK** to open the backup file.

**Note:** If you back up your database using Backup from **File** $\Rightarrow$ **Visitor Log** the file created is a .vbk file. The Restore function restores .vbk files to .evm files. If you are using a SQL database, you can use the DBMigration.exe with the merge option on to convert the file to your SQL database.

# 2.97 Archive Inactive Employees

#### **Archive Inactive Employees**

You can archive all records associated with inactive employees.

To archive inactive employees, follow these steps:

1. Choose **File**→**Visitor Log**◆**Archive Inactive Employees**. The Archive Inactive Employees window appears.



- 2. Select the desired action:
  - Archive to create an archive file without deleting the archived files.
  - Archive/Delete to create an archive file and delete the archived files.
  - Cancel to cancel the operation.

### 2.98 Visitor Maintenance

#### Visitor Maintenance

Visitor Maintenance allows you to check out visitors that have checked in, but haven't checked out, delete blank visitor records, delete pre-registered visitors that did not check in, and/or delete visitors that never checked in for visitors created before a date and time you specify.

You can also delete all logo images, all custom badges that are stored in the database, and reset all options to the program default (factory settings).

To perform visitor maintenance:

- 1. Choose **File→Visitor Log→Maintenance**. The Visitor Maintenance window appears.
- 2. Choose the date and time to apply the maintenance to the visitors created before that time and the desired maintenance items by checking the box.

🖻 Visitor Maintenance
Apply the following maintenance item: For visitors created before the following date 10/31/2008 12:00:00 AM
Apply the following maintenance item: For visitors checked in before the following date 10/31/2008  12:00:00 AM  Check out any visitors that are checked in but not checked out
Apply the following maintenance item: For visitors authorized before the following date 10/31/2008  12:00:00 AM Delete visitors that never checked in
Apply the following maintenance item: Delete visitors that have not checked in since 10/30/2008  12:00:00 AM
Apply the following maintenance items: Delete all logo images stored in database Delete all custom badges stored in database Reset all options in database to factory settings
<u> </u>

3. Click OK.

### 2.99 Compact the database (Microsoft Access)

#### **Compact the database (Microsoft Access)**

You can choose **File**→**Visitor Log**→**Compact** in EasyLobby SVM or in EasyLobby Administrator to perform a compact and repair on the Microsoft Access visitor log. This command performs the following actions:

- Removes space taken by deleted records
- Optimizes indexes used to search for records

If there are many deleted records in the database or if the indexes in the file have become inefficient, performing maintenance will make the file smaller and will help the EasyLobby programs run faster.

**Note:** Database maintenance is automatically performed after backup and removal of records.after backup and removal of records.

	Backup Restore Archive Inactive Employees	
	Maintenance	
	Properties	
Easy Tł	/Lobby nis operation will compact and repair you	r visitor log. Do you want to continue?
		OK Cancel

# 2.100 Viewing current properties and users

#### Viewing current properties and users

If you are logged in as an Administrator, you can see the properties of the current database in both EasyLobby Administrator and EasyLobby SVM. The properties shown include: the filename and location of the current file, the database version used to create the log, and the last backup date and time.

#### Admin

 In EasyLobby SVM or Administrator, you can see these properties by choosing File→Visitor Log→Properties. The Properties window also shows your current username and security level.



2. To view the Active Log Ins, choose **Edit** → Active Logins, from the menu.

Active Logins						
User Name	CD Key	Computer Name	Site Name	Station Name	Login Time	Last Ping
Admin	101-1A0YBY-HF5Z	KZNEWDELL	Main Street	Front Desk	2008-03-01 13:45:53	2008-03-01 15:45:06
				Delete	Print <u>G</u> rid Ex	port to Excel

3. To view the Event Log, choose **Edit→Event Log**, from the menu.

otions -							
	Site	All Sites		-		Timeframe Today	<b>•</b>
St	tation 7	All Station:	3	•			
Ope	erator ,	All Operato	ors	•			
	Туре 7	All Types		•			
Even	t Time		Operator	Tupe	Site	Station	Info
2008	03-01 1	13:45:53	Admin	Login	Main Street	Front Desk	Logged in at KZNEWDELL
2008-	03-01 1	13:29:50	Admin	Login	Main Street	Front Desk	Logged in at KZNEWDELL

# 3 Administrator Utility



### Chapter 3: Administrator Utility

The EasyLobby Administrator Utility allows the EasyLobby System Administrator to perform all the functions available in EasyLobby SVM except for checking in and changing visitor information.

### 3.1 Starting EasyLobby Administrator

### Starting EasyLobby Administrator

To start EasyLobby Administrator, either double click on the EasyLobby Administrator icon on your desktop or select **Start** from the Windows task bar and choose **Programs→EasyLobby→EasyLobby Administrator**.



You are prompted to login with your user name and password, type them in the fields provided. Only users with the administrator authorization level can log into the Administrator.

🤗 Login to: Sample.evm			
<u>U</u> ser Name:	admin		
Password:			

When you start EasyLobby Administrator, you will be on the visitor log tab and the visitor log used in the previous session is automatically opened.

# 3.2 Exiting EasyLobby Administrator

### Exiting from EasyLobby Administrator

To exit from EasyLobby, choose **File** $\rightarrow$ **Exit** or the  $\bowtie$  icon on the top right hand side of the window.

### 3.3 EasyLobby Administrator installation

#### Installing EasyLobby Administrator

Use the CD provided to install EasyLobby Administrator on the computer where EasyLobby will be administered (where global setting changes will occur). This computer can be any computer on your network, provided it has access to where the visitor database file is hosted.

Choose **EasyLobby Administrator** from the Family of Products screen or run the **EasyLobby Administrator** installation program from the Installs folder.

Follow the instructions on the installation screens to complete the installation as described below:

- 1. Close all other Windows applications before running the Setup program.
- 2. Insert the EasyLobby CD into the CD-ROM drive on the computer.
- 3. The EasyLobby "Family of Products" screen appears. From the EasyLobby "Family of Products" screen choose **Administrator**.



4. EasyLobby SVM begins to download files needed for the install. (Note the install times are overestimated. The typical install takes less than five minutes.)



5. The "Welcome to EasyLobby Installation" screen appears. Enter the license key from your EasyLobby software package for Administrator and press the **OK** button.

😮 EasyLobb	y Administi	rator		83
Welcome to EasyLobby Installation				
Locate y	ourCD keyn en	number from nter it below:	your package	e and
Γ	-	-	-	]
<u>0</u>	ĸ		<u>C</u> ance	el

6. The "EasyLobby Setup Program" screen appears. Read the warning and press the **Next** button.



7. The "EasyLobby ReadMe File" screen appears. This screen contains information about the product, documentation, online help, card scanning and bar codes. Read the information and press the **Next** button.



8. The "EasyLobby License Agreement" screen appears. Read the license terms and press the **Yes** button to accept the license terms and continue the installation. If you do not accept the license terms, press **No** and the installation is terminated.

🤗 License Agreement		8
	License Terms for EasyLobby, Inc. IMPORTANT: BY USING THE SOFTWARE, YOU ARE AGREEING TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS STATED BELOW. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE WITH THE TERMS OF THIS LICENSE, PROMPTLY RETURN THE UNUSED SOFTWARE TO THE POINT OF PURCHASE.	
	<ol> <li>License. EasyLobby, Inc. grants to the Licensee purchasing this copy of EasyLobby Software a nonexclusive, nontransferable license to use the EasyLobby software and its documentation for use in accordance with this License.</li> </ol>	Ŧ
	Do you accept all the terms of the preceding license agreeme If so, click Yes. If you click No, the Setup program will close.	nt?
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>Y</u> es <u>N</u> o	

9. The "Destination Location" screen appears. This screen determines where the Administrator program is installed. The default is C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\Administrator. You can change this directory by pressing the Browse button and selecting another directory on the computer.

Press the Next button to accept the Destination Folder.



10. The "Start Installation" screen appears. This screen displays the destination and back up directories.

To change the destination directory, press the **Back** button and make the desired changes.

Press the Next button to begin the Administrator program installation.

🔗 Start Installation		23
	EasyLobby Administrator	
	Destination Directory: C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0	
X	Backup Directory: C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\INSTALLBACKUP	
	Installing CardScan: CardScan 300, 500, 600c	
	Click Next to begin installation.	
	Click Back to change your Setup information.	
	Click Cancel to quit the Setup program.	
	< <u>B</u> ack <u>N</u> ext> <u>C</u> a	ancel

11. The "Installing" screen appears. This screen displays the files installed and the blue bars indicate their progress. (Note the install times are overestimated.)



12. The EasyLobby support files are registered on the computer.



13. The "Installation Complete" screen appears indicating that the installation was successful. Press the **Finish** button to exit the installation screen.



# 3.4 Administrator Menus

#### File

The options under the file menu allow you to create a new database, open an existing database, run reports, and to backup, restore, and perform maintenance (compact and repair for MS Access only) on the database, and exit the system.

#### Edit

The options under the Edit menu allow you cut, copy, and paste, and to create and edit users, reasons, categories, sites, stations, station enrollment, signature types, and visitor alerts. In addition, the Administrator can view Active Logins, and the Event Log.

#### Visitor

The options under the Visitor menu allow you to look up and sort visitor records on the grid view and check out visitors.

#### Employee

The options under the Employee menu allow you to look up and sort employee records, add new employees, print employee badges, add employees to the watch list, and create and edit employee companies, categories, and departments.

#### Package

The options under the Package menu allow you to look up and sort package records.

#### Assets

The options under the Assets menu allow you to look up, sort, create, and edit asset records.

# 4 Starting EasyLobby SVM



# Starting EasyLobby SVM

To start EasyLobby SVM, either double click on the EasyLobby SVM icon on your desktop or select **Start** from the Windows task bar and choose **Programs**→ **EasyLobby→EasyLobby SVM**.

### 4.1 Starting EasyLobby SVM

### Starting EasyLobby SVM

To start EasyLobby SVM, either double click on the EasyLobby SVM icon on your desktop or select **Start** from the Windows task bar and choose **Programs**→ **EasyLobby→EasyLobby SVM**.

When are prompted to login with your operator name and password, type them in the fields provided.

😭 Login to	×
Operator	
Password	
OK	Cancel

Your operator name (login name) gives you an authorization level. If you need a higher authorization level, please contact your EasyLobby system administrator. (If your EasyLobby system administrator has not set up user names and passwords, you can login with the operator name Admin and leave the password blank.)

Your login name will automatically be entered in the visitor's operator field when creating new visitors.

When you start EasyLobby, the visitor log used in the previous session is automatically opened, along with any other windows you had open in your previous session.

### 4.2 Opening visitor logs

#### **Opening visitor logs**

EasyLobby programs remember which visitor log was used during the previous session. They automatically try to open this log when the program starts. Users with operator-level and lower access levels cannot choose which visitor log file to open.

To open a visitor log, follow these steps:

1. Choose **File→Open Visitor Log** from the menu.

To open a Microsoft Access visitor log, select **Filename** from the Open Visitor Log menu.

File	Edit	Visitor	Employee	Package	Wind	ow	Help	
N	ew		Ctrl+N	lal./	1.71	<u>a</u> l		¢
0	pen Vi	isitor Log	•	Filename	э	Ctrl+	-0	É
B	enorts			Data So	urce	Ctrl+	-D	
	oport)	 Lünard	-			TL		۰,

Choose the log you want to open and click **Open**. Visitor logs have a file extension of **.evm** (Electronic Visitor Management).

The visitor log file can be stored on a local disk for single users. For multiple locations running EasyLobby, store the file on the network where all the computers that will use the file can read and write to the file.

To open an ODBC visitor log (MS SQL Server or Oracle), select **Data Source** from the Open Visitor Log menu. Choose the log you want to open.

🛢 Select Data Source	X
Please select an EasyLobby data source	
EL60 [Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdb)] ECDCMusic [Microsoft Access Driver (*.mdb)] NeedhamSQLServer [SQL Server]	
Note that the data source must have an EasyLobby database schema installed.	
<u> </u>	

#### 2. Click OK.

**Note:** When a Microsoft Access visitor log is open, a temporary file with a file extension of **.ldb** stores record locking and user information. Do not attempt to modify this file.

# 4.3 Login to EasyLobby

### Login to EasyLobby

When prompted to login with your operator name and password, type them in the fields provided.

🏀 Login to: Sample.evm				
Operator Ad	ministrator			
Password				
<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel			

Your operator name (login name) gives you one of the authorization levels described on page 40. If you need a higher authorization level, please contact your EasyLobby system administrator. (If your EasyLobby system administrator has not set up user names and passwords, you can login to the Sample file with the operator name Admin and leave the password blank.)

Your login name will automatically be entered in the visitor's operator field when creating new visitors.

When you start EasyLobby, the visitor log used in the previous session is automatically opened including any SVM windows you had open in your previous session.

## 4.4 Logout of EasyLobby

### Logout of EasyLobby

To logout of EasyLobby, but not exit the system, choose **File** Logout from the menu, or CTRL L on the keyboard. You will be automatically logged out of EasyLobby and the Login to: database file name window appears. You, or another user, can log in again.

🍪 Login to: Sample.ev	/m 🔀
Operator 🗛	dministrator
Password	
<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel

# 4.5 Change Password for EasyLobby

### **Change Password for EasyLobby**

To change your EasyLobby password, choose **File→Change Password** from the menu. The Change Password window appears.

Change Password		×
Current Password		
New Password		
Confirm Password	-	
	0 <u>K</u>	Cancel

Enter your current password, new password, and new password again for confirmation and select the OK button to change the password.

# 4.6 Exiting from EasyLobby

### Exiting from EasyLobby

To exit from EasyLobby, choose  $File \rightarrow Exit$  or the  $\bowtie$  icon on the top right hand side of the window.

If the <u>Prompt For Database Backup At A Particular Interval Of Time</u> security setting is on, when exiting from EasyLobby the following message displays at the time interval specified.

EasyLobby SVM 🔀
Your last backup was 12/6/2002. Would you like to backup now?
Yes No

If the reception desk will be unattended, you should exit from EasyLobby to prevent unauthorized users from adding visitor information and printing badges.

# 4.7 Starting self-registration mode

### Starting in self-registration mode

To run EasyLobby on a self-registration station:

- 1. Open the Windows Start menu and choose Programs→EasyLobby→ SVM.
- 2. Type the operator name and password for self-registration. This password gives the self-registration station lower access privileges than an operator or novice password. Visitors will not be able to see the records of other visitors.
- 3. Once the self-registration mode has started, the mouse is no longer necessary and can be placed below the desk.

If you have a camera attached to this computer and it has been setup by the EasyLobby System Administrator, visitors can take their own photo. The simple

Take Photo dialog can be used so all input is via the keyboard and no mouse is required.

### 4.8 Exiting self-registration mode

### **Exiting self-registration mode**

To close the self-registration application, press the escape key and enter the password for the self registration operator.

# 5 Navigating Easylobby SVM



## Chapter 5: Navigating EasyLobby SVM

## 5.1 Visitor Views

#### **Visitor Views**

EasyLobby provides two ways to view visitor information — the Grid view and the Form View. You can open the Grid view and one or multiple Form views at the same time. Displaying multiple Form Views is a Visitor Default option under the Program Options menu.

The **Grid View** shows all information for all visitors. The **Form View** allow you to view information for a single visitor and add information for a new visitor.

### 5.2 The Grid View

### The Grid View

The Grid View shows all visitor information for all visitors in a spreadsheet-like view. You can sort the information in the Grid view by selecting Visitor from the menu and then Sort by. You can search for specific visitors on the Grid view by selecting Visitor from the menu and then Lookup.

E	🗏 Visitor Log - Grid View [All Visitors (Sorted By Check In Time DESC)]													
	In	First Name	Last Name	Company	Title	Che	ck In	Check Out		Check Out Employee		Catego	ry	R 🔺
►	Ο	Effie	Zarrow	TopDog Productic		2/27	/2008 2:27:49 PM			Drucker,	David	Visitor		
	8	Howard	Marson	EasyLobby		11/1	5/2007 2:16:44 PM			Drucker,	David	Visitor		Me
	8	Lucy	Chase	EasyLobby		11/1	2/2007 10:47:56 A			Drucker,	David	Visitor		
	8	Janet	Junior	Acme	vp	4/14	2006 1:36:27 PM				Visitor		Sa 🗸	
4														•
	1 of E	2 [All Visitors (9	Gorted By Check	In Time DESC)]										
							Reset <u>I</u> heme	Group <u>P</u> rint	Pri	nt <u>G</u> rid	Print <u>B</u> adg	je	<u>N</u> ew	
							Refresh	Quick Out	Expor	t to Excel	Pr <u>e</u> -prin	t 🗌	<u>D</u> elete	,

# 5.3 Form View

#### **The Form View**

The Form View shows all the information for a visitor: name, company, title, contact information, visitor category, reason for visit, employee visited, badge information, the visitor photo and signature (if taken and captured), custom information being tracked, and check-in and checkout times. You may enter this visitor information for a new visitor in this view, as well.

🖗 Visitor Log 🕤 Full View					
Lisa Rhodes				Samle	۲
First Name Lisa		Last Name	Rhodes		
Company Acme		Title			
Reason Sales Call	-	Category	Contractor		-
Employee Bennet, Tom	¥	Clearance			Ψ.
Contact Info Photo Badge S Phone Fax Alt Phone Email Web Site License Expiration Date of Birth	Signature   Aul	tomobile Address City State Country Citizenship Soc Sec #	Medical   E	ntry Log   No	
Checked In	Check In F	Print Badge	Preregister	New	Close
Checked Out	heck <u>O</u> ut	/iew B <u>a</u> dge	Quick Out	Delete	Save
Authorized for 8/11/2005 12:00 AM to 9/	11/2005 12:0	0 AM	Statu	s: Preregistere	d in the past

# 5.4 Using the Form View

204

### **Using the Form View**

#### **Buttons**

The Form View contain the following buttons:

	Check in	Allows you to check in the visitor.
	Check out	Allows you to check out the visitor.
	Print Badge	Prints a single badge on the badge printer.
	View Badge	Shows a preview of the badge to be printed.
	Preregister	Allows you to preregister a visitor.
	Quick Out	Allows you to check out any visitor with their Custom ID.
	New	Creates a new visitor record.
Manager	Delete	With manager or administrator access, you can delete a visitor.
	Close	Closes the visitor log view.
	Save	Saves information entered into a new visitor record.

#### Form View fields

The Form View include the visitor's First Name, Last Name, Title, Company, Category, Reason, Employee, and Clearance. The other information is included on the tabs is Contact, Photos, User-defined Fields, Badge, Signature, Entry, Vehicle, and Notes.

#### Editing field text

You can cut and paste text from one field to another using the following methods. Right-click on a field to see the edit choices pop-up menu.

Menu	Pop-Up Menu	Keystroke			
	Undo	Ctrl+Z			
Edit→Cut	Cut	Ctrl+X			
Edit <b>→</b> Copy	Сору	Ctrl+C			
Edit <b>→</b> Paste	Paste	Ctrl+V			
	Delete	Delete			

©2009-2012

Select All	
------------	--

### 5.5 Using the Grid view

### Using the Grid view

The Grid view lets you quickly review a group of visitor records. The records are displayed in a table with columns and rows.

An efficient way to work is to open both the Grid view and the Form view. To edit a visitor record, find that record in the Grid view and double-click on that row. You will see that record in the Form View.



As on all EasyLobby grid views, Dynamic Updates are enabled in all networked visitor logs. Dynamic Updates refresh the grid view automatically.

	🗏 Visitor Log - Grid View [All Visitors (Sorted By Check In Time DESC)]									
	In	First Name	Last Name	Company	Title	Check In	Check Out	Employee	Category	R 🔺
	${\odot}$	Effie	Zarrow	TopDog Productic		2/27/2008 2:27:49 PM		Drucker, David	Visitor	
	8	Howard	Marson	EasyLobby		11/15/2007 2:16:44 PM		Drucker, David	Visitor	Me
	8	Lucy	Chase	EasyLobby		11/12/2007 10:47:56 A		Drucker, David	Visitor	
	8	Janet	Junior	Acme	vp	4/14/2006 1:36:27 PM			Visitor	Sa 🗸
•						1	1	1		
	1 of E	62 [All Visitors (9	Sorted By Check	In Time DESC)]						
	Reset Iheme Group Print Grid Print Badge New									,
						Refresh	Quick Out Exp	ort to Excel Pre-prin	t <u>D</u> elet	e

The 😌 icon indicates that the visitor has checked in but has not checked out.

The 💭 icon indicates that the visitor has checked out.

The  $\bigotimes$  icon indicates that the visitor's badge has expired and they have not checked out.

The 💭 icon indicates that the visitor is pre-registered.



The icon indicates that the visitor is pre-registered for a future date.

The  $\bigcirc$  icon indicates that the visitor has checkout and is authorized for re-entry into the facility.

The 🖲 icon indicates that the visitor is pending approval for entry into the facility.

You can control the appearance and organization of the Grid view in the following ways:

- <u>Re-size window:</u> Drag the edge of the Grid view window to make the window bigger or smaller.
- <u>Re-size columns and rows:</u> Drag the border after a column heading to make that column wider or narrower. Drag the border between any two rows to make all rows taller or shorter.

- <u>Change column order:</u> You can make two columns switch places in the Grid. To do this, drag and drop a column heading where you want it to be. The changes you make to the grid view are automatically saved. Use the **Reset Theme** button on the Grid View to restore the default Grid settings.
- <u>Re-sort column:</u> Click on the column to change the Grid View sort by to the desired value.
- <u>Hide a column</u>: Right-click on the column to hide or view a hidden column.

You can export the contents of the Grid View to Microsoft Excel by selecting

Export to Excel, the Export to Excel button.

# 5.6 Finding Visitor Records

### Finding visitor records

You can find visitor records quickly using these methods:

- Use a lookup to see a desired selection of visitors.
- Use a Sort by to sort records by desired criteria.
- Search with the Find window.

# 5.7 Looking up visitor records

#### Looking up visitor records

To do a lookup to see a desired selection of visitors, follow these steps:

- 1. With any visitor view active, choose **Visitor→Lookup** from the menu and then choose one of the following lookups from the menu. A check mark indicates which lookup is currently selected.
  - All Visitors: Displays all visitors.
  - **Today's Visitors:** Displays only visitors checked in with today's date. When you open EasyLobby SVM, **Today's Visitors** is the default lookup for the grid and form views.
  - Current Visitors: Displays only visitors currently checked in.
  - **Today's Preregistered:** Displays all visitors who have been preregistered but have not checked in for the current day.
  - **Preregistered Visitors:** Displays all visitors who have been preregistered but have not checked in.
  - **Expired Badges**: Displays visitors whose badges have expired but they have not checked out for the current day.
  - CheckedIn Visitors: Displays visitors who are currently checked in.
  - Last Name: Asks you for a last name to look up.
  - Company: Asks you for a company name to look up.
  - Visit Date: Asks you for start and end check-in dates to look up.

- In Station: Asks you for a check-in location. The Badge tab of the Form View shows the station.
- By Reason: Asks you for a reason or event to look up.
- By Employee: Asks you for an employee last name to look up.
- By Category: Asks you for the category to look up.
- By Clearance: Asks you for the clearance to look up.
- By Expiration Date: Asks you for the expiration date to look up.
- By Custom ID: Asks you for the custom ID of the visit to look up.
- By License/Passport number: Asks you for the license or passport number to look up.
- **By Title:** Asks you for the visitor's title to look up.
- By Prox Card: Asks you for the prox card number to look up.
- By ID Number: Asks you for the visitor's ID number to look up.
- **By User Defined:** Asks you to define the full or partial text to look up and which user defined fields.
- **Preregistered date:** Displays visitors who are pre-registered for a particular date and location that you specify.
- **Employee's Preregistered:** Displays visitors who have been preregistered to visit the employee you select but have not checked in.
- **Department's Preregistered:** Displays visitors who have been preregistered to visit employees in the department you select but have not checked in.
- **Company's Preregistered:** Displays visitors who have been preregistered to visit employees in the company you select but have not checked in.
- 2. If you are asked for text to look up, select an item from the list on the right or type in the box on the left. If there is no list to the right, select the **Load** button to load the list. You may check off Always Load if you would like the list to always load when you do the Lookup. If the list is very long, it may take a while to load. If you find this is the case, uncheck the Always Load option.

You can type the \* character to match any number of characters and the ? character to match any single character. If you are asked for the start and end date, type dates or click the arrow to select dates using a calendar. The start date must be before or the same as the end date.

3. Click OK.

The visitor views will show only the visitors that match your lookup. The message area at the bottom of each view will show how many visitors match your lookup.

# 5.8 Finding a specific visitor

208

#### Finding a specific visitor

To find a visitor choose **Visitor→Lookup→Last name** from the menu.

🍪 Lookup on Visitor's Last Name	X
	Visitor's Last Name
Ashton	Ashton
Asikon	Avilla
Variation that and all and the second and Varia	Barnes
You may type any characters to search on. You may may use * and/or 2 in your searches. You may	Bradbury
select any item from the list to begin your search	Budd
string.	DeGlopper
	Drucker
	Fox
	Houston
	Howard
<u> </u>	Load 🗖 🗖 Always Load

You can select any employee last name from the list (if no list is present, click the Load button to load the list of visitors). Or, you can type a pattern. For example, typing **S**\* would look up visitors whose last names begin with the letter S. Typing **????ing** in this example would match visitors for both Garthing and Harkling. Then click **OK**.

# 5.9 Finding preregistered visitors

#### Finding pre-registered visitors

There are many lookups for pre-registered visitors: today's pre-registered visitors, all pre-registered visitors, by date, by employee, by department, and by company.

The following example shows how to find all pre-registered visitors and preregistered visitors for a particular date quickly:

- 1. Choose **Visitor→Lookup→Preregistered Visitors**. The list of all preregistered visitors appears in the grid view and the form view.
- 2. To find pre-registered visitors for a particular date, choose **Visitor→Lookup→ Preregistered date**. You will see a window that allows you to select the arrival date and location for pre-registered visitors.

💝 Lool	kup Preregistered Visitors	X
_ Arriva	al Date	
Arri	ive On: 10/31/2008 💌	
Site -	e Headquarters	
	🔲 All Sites	
	<u>D</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	

- 3. Select the arrival date for which you want to see the pre-registered visitors.
- 4. Select the site for which you want to see the pre-registered visitors. You can either select a single site or you can put a checkmark in the **All Sites** box to see visitors for all locations.
- 5. Click OK. The visitor views show only the pre-registered visitors you selected.

# 5.10 Sorting visitor records

#### Sorting visitor records

You may sort the current lookup of the visitor records by:

Check In Time	Category
Check Out Time	Clearance
Last Name	Custom ID
First Name	Valid From
Company	Valid to
Title	In Station
Employee	Out Station
Reason	

To sort by, follow these steps:

- 1. With any visitor view active, choose **Visitor→Sort by** from the menu and choose the desired sort from the menu. A checkmark indicates which sort is currently selected.
- 2. The visitors shown in the visitor views will be listed in the order you selected.

Note: The Sort by will sort the current Lookup of the visitor records. This means that if you had previously looked up all pre-registered visitors, the Sort by last name would sort the list of pre-registered visitors by last name. To sort all visitors by last name, do a Lookup all visitors and then sort by last name.

# 5.11 Reasons for a Visit

Admin

#### **Reasons for a visit**

The Reason Log contains information about reasons for visits by visitors. You can add and edit reasons using the Reason Log window. Reasons you add in the Reason Log window will be included in the Reason pull-down list in the visitor views. To delete reasons contact your EasyLobby System Administrator or manager.

To open the Reason Log, use any of these methods:

- $\blacksquare \quad \text{Choose } \mathbf{Edit} \rightarrow \mathbf{Reason}.$
- Double-click on the Reason field in a single-visitor view.

🌾 Reasons	×
Afternoon Tea Meeting Sales Call Service Call Interview Conference	reason properties          Reason       Meeting         Type       Reason         Code       Image: Code         Start Date       Image: Code         End Date       Image: Code         Sites       Image: Code         Image: Code       Image: Code
Move Up     Move Down     Sort       Insert     Delete     Close	

### 5.12 Adding reasons for visits

#### **Adding Reasons**

Note: Only EasyLobby Administrators and managers can add new reasons.

To add a new reason or event, follow these steps:

1. To open the Reasons:

- $\blacksquare \quad \text{Choose Edit} \rightarrow \text{Reason}.$
- Double-click on the Reason field in a single-visitor view.

🖗 Reasons	
Afternoon Tea Meeting Sales Call Service Call Interview Conference	reason properties Reason Type Reason Code Start Date End Date Sites All Sites Headquarters (10) West Coast (20)
Move Up Move Down Sort	
Insert Delete Close	

- 2. In the Reason Log, click Insert.
- 3. In the **Reason** field, type the reason for the visit or the name of the event.
- 4. In the **Type** field, select either Reason or Event. An event is something that happens at a scheduled time and is attended by several people. A reason may be an informal or small meeting or a personal visit.
- 5. Type in a **Code** if your reasons are coded, if not you may leave this field blank.
- 6. To enter a date, select the check mark box to enter a date. Once a date is entered you can use the up or down arrows on the date field to change the date or time by selecting the time or date and then the up or down arrow. You do not need to provide dates if they do not apply.
- 7. Choose a site, sites, or all sites.
- 8. You can use the **Move Up**, **Move Down**, and **Sort** buttons to change the order of the reasons.

Changes to the Reason Log are saved automatically. You do not need to do anything to save your changes.

# 5.13 Finding reasons

#### **Finding Reasons**

#### Looking up visitor records by Reason

To do a lookup to see a desired selection of visitors by Reason, follow these steps:

- 1. With any visitor view active, choose **Visitor→Lookup** from the menu and then choose the **By Reason** lookup from the menu. A checkmark indicates which lookup is currently selected.
  - By Reason: Asks you for a reason or event to look up.

	Reason / Event			
on Tea 🛛 🔺	🕨 Afternoon Tea			
ence	Conference			
asonsReason 🗍	fewReasonsRea			
s and Pie	Goobers and Pie			
W	Interview			
easonsReasor	manyReasonsR			
· · · · · ·	Meeting			
	manyR( Meeting			

2. If you are asked for text to look up, select an item from the list on the right or type in the box on the left. If there is no list to the right, select the **Load** button to load the list. You may check Always Load if you would like the list to always load when you do the Lookup. If the list is very long, it may take a while to load. If you find this is the case, uncheck the Always Load option.

You can type the \* character to match any number of characters and the ? character to match any single character. If you are asked for the start and end date, type dates or click the arrow to select dates using a calendar. The start date must be before or the same as the end date.

3. Click OK.

The visitor views will show only the visitors that match your lookup. The message area at the bottom of each view will show how many visitors match your lookup.

### 5.14 Employees Visited

#### **Employees visited**

The employee log contains information about your employees. EasyLobby provides two ways to view employee information—the Grid view and the Employee Form View.

# 5.15 The Employee Grid View

#### The Employee Grid View

The Employee Grid View shows all information for all employees in a spreadsheet-like view. You can sort the information in the Grid view by selecting Employee from the menu and then Sort by. You can search for specific visitors on the Grid view by selecting Employee from the menu and then Lookup.

To open the Employee Grid View, use either of these methods:

Click the (Employee Grid View) button in the toolbar.

				Employee Info	rmation			
Last Name	First Name	Work Phone	Ext.	Cell Phone	Number	Title	Email	Ad
Bennet	Tom	617-555-5434	101	617-555-1234	101	Sales Rep	TomJones@ez.com	100
Corcoran	Diane	617-555-1234	107		107	West Coast Sales Ma	DianeCorcoran@ez.com	
Dinsmore	Matthew	(617) 454-6181		8-88454797961:	01111	Director of Corporate	mdinsmore@mck.com	117
Drucker	David						ddrucker@domanisoft.com	591
Eubank	Robert	(617) 476-8000		(617) 476-8230		Chief Admninistrative	bobe@corp.logica.com	32 F
Graceffa	Sal	617-555-1234	110		110	Sales Rep	SalGraceffa@ez.com	
Hsu	Nelson	6 17.620.7555		83 7.46 1.7070		vice PresidentTechn	nelson@voxeo.com	67
Kawasaki	Tony	617-555-1234	112		112	Mid West Sales	TonyKawasaki@ez.com	
Mason	Ralph	617-555-1234	106		106	Production Manager	RalphMason@ez.com	
Moriarty	Paul	617-555-1234	113		113	Database Engineer	PaulMoriarty@ez.com	
Perrone	Lavern	617-555-1234	108		108	VP Development	LarvenPerrone@ez.com	
Rainer	Martha	617-555-1234	118		118	Sales Re	MarthaRainer@ez.com	
Settles	Sam	617-555-1234	120		120	Sales Rep	SamSales@ez.com	
Small	Kevin	617-5551234	102	617-55-1234	102	Chief Engineer	KevinSmall@ez.com	231
Strong	David	617-555-1234	105		105	President	DavidStrong@ez.com	
Summers	Jo	555-4595	114		114	Sales Rep	JoSummers@ez.com	
Swartz	Lori	617-555-1234	115		115	Manager	LoriSwartz@ez.com	
Thompson	Marcia	617-555-1234	104		104	East Coast Rep	MarciaThompson@ez.com	
Vahie	Art	617-555-1234	109		109	Buyer	ArtVahie@ez.com	
Vandenburg	Rita	617-555-1234	117		117	SQA	RitaVandenburg@ez.com	
Wedge	Linda	617-555-1234	111		111	Engineer	LindaWedge@ez.com	
Wrigley	Lola	617-555-1234	119		119	Manager	LolaWrigley	

■ Choose **Employee** → **Grid View** from the menu.

## 5.16 The Employee Form View

#### The Employee Form View

The Employee Form View shows all information for a single employee. Employee name and company contact information is located at the top of the employee view, while personal information is kept on the bottom half of the screen.

EasyLobby SVM includes an employee photo and up to five photos associated with that employee. The photos are located on tabs in the employee view. Depending on your security level some parts of the employee view may not be accessible to you. Photos are always available for all security levels.

To open the Employee Form View, use any of these methods:

- Click the [17] (Employee Form View) button in the toolbar.
- Choose **Employee** → Form View.
- Double-click on the Employee field in a single-visitor view.

👫 Employee	Log									
Bennet, T	om					☐ <u>I</u> nactive				
First Name	Tom		Last Name	Benne	et					
Title	Sales Rep		Number	101						
E <u>m</u> ail	TomJones@ez.co	m	Phone	617-5	55-5434	Ext 101				
Site	101 - Main Street	-	Department	Sales		•				
Category		-	Group	East C	Coast	Floor				
Company	EasyLobby, Inc.	-	Building			Office				
Contact Info	Photos Assoc	iates Authorization Autor	nobile L Custor	n Info )						
						1				
Addre	Home	Phone	617-555-1234							
				Pager	617-555-1234					
С	City Kenny			Phone	Phone 617-555-1234					
Sta	ite MA	Zip 01100		Fax						
Regi	on East	Country USA	We	eb Site	b Site www.ez.com					
Date of Bi	th 🗌		Id N	umber						
Emergency	Contact		_	_						
N	Name Tom's Boss Phone 617-555-5434 ext 911									
	Check In     Print Badge     View Badge     New     Delete     Save     Close									
H I	🔟 🔹 1 of 25 [Active Employees (Sorted By Last Name ASC)] 🥻 🖓 🕅 🕨 🕨									

### 5.17 Finding employees

#### **Finding Employees**

The **Employee** $\rightarrow$ **Lookup** menu functions similarly to the **Lookup** menu for visitors. A check mark indicates which lookup is currently selected. The options in this menu are:

All Employees: Displays all employees.

Active Employees: Displays only active employees.

Inactive Employees: Displays only inactive employees.

Last name: Asks you for a specific employee's last name.

**Department:** Asks for a specific department.

Title: Asks for a specific title.

Site: Asks you to choose a specific site.

**Company:** Asks you to choose a specific company.

Category: Asks you to choose a specific category.

Number: Asks for a specific employee number.

**User Defined:** Asks you to define the full or partial text to look up and which user defined fields.

**Auto Fields:** Asks you to define the full or partial text to look up and which user auto (vehicle) fields.

When a selection lookup is done on the Employee Log, the  ${\bf \Phi}$  traffic signal

icon appears next to the **Employee** field or column in all visitor views. If you place the mouse cursor over the traffic signal icon for a second, you will see a description of the current lookup.

The **Employee→Sort by** menu functions similarly to the **Sort by** menu for visitors. A check mark indicates which sort is currently selected. The options in this menu are:

Last name: Alphabetizes records by the last name of the employee.

First name: Alphabetizes records by the first name of the employee.

Title: Sorts employees by their title.

Department: Sorts employees by their department.

Employee Number: Sorts employees by their employee number.

Company: Sorts employees by their company.

Site: Sorts employees by their sites.

Category: Sorts employees by their category.

### 5.18 Adding employees

#### Adding Employees

Note: Only EasyLobby Administrators and managers can add new employees.

Add new employees by clicking **New** from the employee view or by importing employee records. New Employees cannot be added by typing in a visitor or package view. To add a new employee, follow these steps:

- 1. Open the Employee View and click **New**. To open an Employee View, select **File** → **Employee**, or double-click on an employee record in the Grid View.
- 2. Type in the first and last name of the employee.
- 3. Type in employee data as required. The employee email field must have a valid email address for Visitor email notification and/or automatic package notification to work.

### 5.19 Adding employees via scanning

#### Adding Employees via scanning

To add a new employee by scanning their information, follow these steps:

- 1. Open the Employee View. To open an Employee View, select **File→Employee**, or double-click on an employee record in the Grid View.
- 2. Select **Employee**→ **Scan to Create Employee**, from the menu. A check mark appears in front of Scan to Create Employee.
- 3. Scan the employee's business card or driver's license. The information from the card or license, including the photo (if capturing photo's) will be included in the employee record.

4. Type in employee data as required. The employee email field must have a valid email address for Visitor email notification and/or automatic package notification to work.

Employee photos can be taken at any time. Photos can also be loaded from disk or the clipboard. Some visitor badge templates print a photo of the employee on the badge and many package labels print the employee photo.

## 5.20 Marking an Employee as Inactive

#### Marking an employee as inactive

To mark an employee as inactive, find the record for the employee and put a check mark in the box marked "Inactive" on the Employee View.

Inactive employees are shown in red on the Employee Grid View.

### 5.21 Adding an employee to the watch list

### Adding an employee to the watch list

To add an employee to the Watch List:

- 1. Find the employee to add to the Watch List, either from the Employee detail or grid views, or from a visitor record (double-click the employee field to bring up the employee Form View).
- 2. Choose **Employee**→ Add to Watch List from the menu.
- 3. The Watch List appears with the current employee record displaying.
| Alerts     Watch List Frequent Visitors Maximum  | Visitors Periodic   | ×  |
|--|---|--|
| Bennet, Tom<br>Chan, Jackie<br>Doe, Jane<br>Johnston, Darny<br>Public, John<br>Wilson, Billy | First Name Tom  | Last Name Bennet   |
|  | <u>Delete Photo</u> <u>Iake Photo</u> Phone 617:555:5434     Address 100 Main Street     City Kerry     Country USA     License     Categoy | Aliases <u>Aliases</u> Cell Phone State MA Zip 01100 Date of Birth Expiration T Categories |
|  | Apr/13/2006   | To Apr/13/2006 ▼   |
| New Delete Eind  | Count D Dates   | Line City  |

4. Change any information, and add special instructions if desired.

### 5.22 Deleting employees

#### **Deleting Employees**

To delete an employee record, find the record for the employee and click the **Delete button** on the Employee View.

You cannot delete an employee record if there are visitor records for that employee. When an employee who has had visitors leaves the company, you can one of the following:

- Mark the employee as inactive.
- Choose to Archive the employee record and all the visitors for that employee. This file can be kept with the employee's permanent records.
- Lookup all the visitor's for that employee, then delete the visitors. Once all the visitors that reference that employee are removed, then you may delete the employee.

# 6 Logging Visitors



### Chapter 6: Logging visitors

### 6.1 Logging Visitors

### **Logging Visitors**

The typical steps for logging a visitor are as follows:

- 1. Capture the visitor's information by:
  - Manually typing
  - Scanning a business card
  - Reading a driver's license
- 2. Capture the visitor's photo and/or signature (optional).
- 3. Check in a visitor and print their badge.
- 4. Notify the employee being visited.
- 5. Check out a visitor when they leave.

### 6.2 Adding a new visitor record manually

#### Adding a new visitor manually

To manually add a **New Visitor** for a person who has never visited before:

Open a New Visitor view with any of these methods:

- Click the (New Visitor) button in the toolbar.
- Click the New button \_\_\_\_\_\_\_ in the visitor or grid view.
- Choose **Visitor** → **New Visitor** from the menu.
- Right-click on the background of any visitor view. In the pop-up menu, choose **New Visitor**.
- Press Alt + N.
- Press the **F2** function key shortcut to add a record with a single keystroke.

All the fields in the visitor log are blank in the new record.

1. Enter the visitor's first name, last name, title, and company.

- 2. Select the type of visitor in the **Category** field.
- 3. Select the reason for the visit in the **Reason** field.
- 4. Select the name of the employee being visited in the **Employee** field.
- 5. Enter any additional information required by your company's procedures.

To save the information on a visitor record before checking in/printing a badge, select the **Save** button.

### 6.3 Copy a visitor

#### Copy a visitor

To **Copy a Visitor Record**, find a prior record for this visitor. A quick way to do this is to use the Grid view to find and select a row with the visitor's name. Other ways to find visitors are described in "Finding a visitor record".

Once you have selected a prior record for the returning visitor:

■ Choose Visitor → Copy Visitor from the menu.

The check in and out information and the fields on the Badge tab in the Form View are blank in the new record; all other fields are filled in. Make any necessary changes to the existing information.

Enter any additional information required by your company's procedures.

### 6.4 Adding a returning visitor

#### Adding a returning visitor

To add a **Returning Visitor**:

- 1. Open a Returning Visitor view with any of these methods:
  - Click the (Returning Visitor) button in the toolbar.
  - Choose Visitor → Returning Visitor from the menu.
  - Right-click on the background of any visitor view. In the pop-up menu, choose **Returning Visitor**.
  - Press the **F3** function shortcut key to add a record with a single keystroke.
- 2. The Returning Visitor window appears. Enter the desired visitor, and click the **Find** button.

🖪 Returning Visi	itor			
Enter a full or partial v	value in the following	) fields and click f	Find	
Last Name				
First Name				
Company				,
Title			<u> </u>	J
Then select a return	ning visitor from the l	ist and click OK		
First Name	Last Name	Company	Title	I
				Last Visit
1				
		<u>o</u> k	<u>C</u> ancel	

3. Visitors matching the information are displayed in the list on the bottom of the window, as well as their photos, if available, and their last visit date. Choose the desired visitor and the **OK** button.

🛱 Returning Vis	itor			
Enter a full or partial	value in the following	g fields and click	Find	
Last Name	nardi			
First Name				
Company				
Title			<u> </u>	I
 Then select a retur	ning visitor from the	list and click OK		
First Name	Last Name		Title	
Adrienne	Nardi	EZ Inc.	The	
				14
				Last Visit
1				31-0ct-08
		пк	Cancel	

4. A visitor record is created for the visitor. Enter or change any information required by your company's procedures and process as normal.

# 6.5 Adding a visitor from the same company

#### Adding a visitor from the same company

To add a **Visitor From The Same Company** when a group of visitors from the same company arrives together:

- 1. Check in the first person via New Visitor or Returning Visitor.
- 2. Once you have checked in the first visitor from the same company, open a Visitor from the Same Company view with any of these methods:
  - Click the (Visitor from Same Company) button in the toolbar.
  - Choose Visitor **>** Visitor from Same Company from the menu.
  - Right-click on the background of any visitor view. In the pop-up menu, choose **Visitor from Same Company**.
  - Press the **F4** function shortcut key to add a record with a single keystroke.
- 3. The company name, address, contact information, and user-defined fields are copied to the new record. Type the visitor's first name, last name, and title.
- 4. Enter any additional information required by your company's procedures.
- 5. Repeat this process for all visitors from the same company.

# 6.6 Adding a visit by an employee

#### Adding a visit by an employee

To add a visit by an employee:

 Choose Visitor→Visit by an employee from the menu. The Visit by Employee window appears. Enter the desired employee, and click the Find button.

Enter a full or partial	value in the following fields and click Find		
Last Name			
First Name			
Number		<u>F</u> ind	
Then select a nan FirstName	ne from the list and click Ok .astName Number Company		

2. Employees matching the information are displayed in the list on the bottom of the window, as well as a photo, if available, and the employee number. Choose the desired employee and the **OK** button.

💐 Visit by Emp	loyee			
Enter a full or par	tial value in the	following fields	and click Find	
Last Name	Aston			
First Name				
Number				<u>F</u> ind
Then select a r	name from the lis	t and click Ok		
FirstName	LastName	Number	Company	
Saly	Aston	103	EasyLobby, Inc	
				Sally Aston
•				103
		<u>0</u> K	<u>C</u> ancel	

3. A visitor record is created for the employee. Enter or change any information required by your company's procedures and process as normal.

# 6.7 Adding a new visitor by scanning a business card

#### Adding a new visitor by scanning a business card

There are two scanners that can scan a business card.

To Scan a business card with the ScanShell (800 or 1000):

- 1. Simply place the business card face down in the scanner. The information from the card is placed automatically into the visitor view.
- 2. Enter any additional information required by your company's procedures.

To scan a business card with the Corex CardScan, follow these steps:

1. Insert the visitor's business card *face up* into the CardScan device. If you have the Auto-Scan Card feature enabled, the machine automatically detects the card and begins scanning. The information from the card is placed automatically into the visitor view.

If Auto-Scan is not enabled, Add a **New Visitor by Scanning a Business Card** with any of these methods:

- Click the (Scan a Business Card) button in the toolbar.
- Choose Visitor → Scan Card from the menu.
- Right-click on the background of any visitor view. In the pop-up menu, choose **Scan a Business Card**.



If you have the Capture Card Image feature enabled, the card image will be copied into the visitor's photo. **Note:** Your administrator can set up EasyLobby to automatically record a visit by scanning a card.

If the card is difficult for the scanner to read, some information may be incorrect. Correct any information that may have been scanned incorrectly. The following types of business cards are difficult for the card scanner to read:

- Printed on dark or speckled paper
- Printed diagonally
- Printed both horizontally and vertically
- Uses script or stylized fonts
- Contain text within a logo
- 2. Select the type of visitor in the **Category** field.
- 3. Select the reason for the visit in the **Reason** field.

- 4. Select the name of the employee being visited in the Employee field.
- 5. Enter any additional information required by your company's procedures.

### 6.8 Adding a new visitor by reading a driver's license

#### Adding a new visitor by scanning or reading a driver's license

To add a New Visitor by Scanning or Reading a Driver's License:

There are two driver's license devices: ScanShell, and Intelli-Check.

#### ScanShell

1. Insert the visitor's driver's license with the top of the license head first into the ScanShell device. The license will automatically feed into the scanner. If the license is not placed into the scanner with the top of the license head first, face down, the scanner will scan the license as if it was a business card, adding the information it can recognize to the record.

The information from the license is automatically placed into the visitor view. The picture from the visitor's license is automatically placed into the picture field on the Photo tab of the visitor Form View.

- 2. Select the type of visitor in the **Category** field.
- 3. Select the reason for the visit in the **Reason** field.
- 4. Select the name of the employee being visited in the **Employee** field.
- 5. Enter any additional information required by your company's procedures.

#### Intelli-Check

<u>2D Barcode License:</u> Place the driver's license under the scanning device on the left side of the Intelli-Check. The license will automatically scan.

<u>Magnetic Stripe License:</u> Swipe the driver's license through the slot in the middle of the Intelli-Check.

Note: When you add a new visitor, the login name of the current user is added to the operator field.

### 6.9 Merge Card/ID data

#### Merge Card/ID data

To merge the data from a business card or driver's license to an existing visitor's record:

- 1. Either scan a business card or driver's license to create a visitor record or locate the desired visitor's record.
- 2. Click the Merge data button in the toolbar or choose Visitor → Merge

**Card/ID data** from the menu. The Merge data button is added to the top right side of the visitor record, indicating that the record is enabled to merge with the information from the next business card/driver's license scan.

3. Scan the business card/driver's license. The visitor's record is updated with the information from the scan that wasn't previously on the record. For instance, if you had scanned a visitor's driver's license and merged the data from their business card scan, the company, title, phone, and fax numbers would appear on the record after the scan.

# 6.10 Business card or driver's license scan matches Pre-registered visitor prompt

# Business card or driver's license scan matches Pre-registered visitor prompt

If the <u>Enable pre-authorized visitor match on business card or license scan</u> security option is selected, when you scan a business card or driver's license and the last name matches a visitor who is pre-registered, you will be prompted that the visitor is on the list. The Preregistered Match window appears and you may select the preregistered visitor, create a new visitor, or cancel the check in.

**Note:** The visitor's information will be updated with the information from the business card or driver's license.

S. Preregistered Visitor Match				
This visitor matches an existing preregistration. You may select a match from the list below or create a new visitor record.				
First Name	Rizal			
Last Name	Marquez			
Company	Lam Research Corp	oration		
Title	Manager Employee	Information Systems		
Employee				
Reason				
Preregistered for 1/20/2003				
Select Prere	egistered Visitor			
Create	New Visitor	Cancel Check In		
K A	1 of 1	► H		

# 6.11 Visitor is not pre-registered prompt

#### Visitor is not pre-registered prompt

If the <u>Warn operator if visitor is not pre-authorized</u> security option is selected, when you scan a business card or driver's license and the visitor is not pre-registered, you will be prompted that the visitor is not pre-registered. The No Preregistered Visitor Match window appears and you may select to create a new visitor, or cancel the check in.



# 6.12 Capturing Visitor Photos

### **Capturing Visitor Photos**

EasyLobby SVM can capture photos of your visitors and store them in the visitor log, print the photo on the badge, and show the photo on a visitor report.

Visitor photos can be loaded from and/or saved to disk, captured from a camera or any input device, such as a scanner, or captured from the ScanShell device. The photos allow you to take a picture of your visitor and also capture the image of their business card or driver's license with the scanning device.

To capture a visitor's picture:

- 1. On the Visitor Log Form View, select the Photo tab.
- 2. Click the **Take Photo** button **Take Photo** to take a photo or to load a photo from a file.
- 3. The Photo Capture window appears.

취 i P	hoto Capture	x
File	Edit	
the second		
	Capture <u>P</u> hoto	Cancel

226

- To take a photo, click the Capture Photo button.
- To load a photo from a file, choose File→Load from the menu.
- 4. Right Click and select **Scan from CardScan** or **Scan from ScanShell** to take a photo of the identification by scanning the id.
- 5. The Place document window appears.

EasyLobby SVM 🛛 🛛
Place document in ScanShell scanner
OK

6. Place the business card or driver's license in the scanner and click OK. The card scans and it's image displays as the photo.

### 6.13 Capturing Visitor Signatures

#### **Capturing Visitor Signatures**

EasyLobby SVM can capture the signatures of your visitors. Visitor signatures are captured with a Topaz Signature Capture device.

To capture a visitor's signature:

1. On the Visitor Log – Form View, select the Signature tab.

J. Manad
Get Signature

- 2. Select the **Get Signature** button <u>Get Signature</u>
- 3. The Signature Acquisition window appears.

Signature Acquisitio	n		
<u>C</u> lear	Ca <u>n</u> cel	<u>D</u> ecline	Accept

Have the visitor write their signature on the Topaz device, using the special pen attached to the device.

As they do this, you will see their signature in the Signature Acquisition window. Accept the signature and it will appear on the visitor record. You can then select the document type that they are signing that they have read and agree with its terms (i.e. non-disclosure agreement).

### 6.14 Capturing Custom Information for a Visitor

#### **Custom Information**

228

EasyLobby SVM allows up to twenty-four fields of visitor information that is specific to your company's needs (e.g. license plate number, parking lot, etc.) This information can be recorded on the Visitor Log Form View. Your EasyLobby System Administrator or manager can change the names of these fields.

To enter desired visitor information:

- 1. On the **Visitor Log Form View**, select the **UD tab**. The custom information tabs are named by your EasyLobby System Administrator or manager, so the label may not be **UD**. There may be only one, two, three, or four tabs. Ask your EasyLobby System Administrator or manager if you are uncertain about the custom fields.
- 2. Enter the desired information.

### 6.15 Visual Acceptance of Visitors

#### **Visual Acceptance of Visitors**

There may be visitors that are not allowed in your building. EasyLobby SVM has different ways to check if a visitor is to be accepted.

**Watch List:** The Watch List allows you to keep a list of people not allowed in the building, including their name, photograph, contact information, and special instructions. The list also displays the number of times the person has been denied entry and the corresponding dates.

To view the Watch List:

Only managers and administrators can view the Watch List.

- 1. Choose Visitor → Watch List... from the menu.
- 2. The Watch List appears.

Doe, Jane	First Name Ralph	Last Name Mason
Guy, Bad Johnston, Danny Mason, Ralph Public, John Smith, Sally Wilson, Billy		
	Delete Photo Dake Photo	Aliases <u>A</u> liases
	Phone 617-555-1234	Cell Phone
	City Country USA License	State Zip Date of Birth Expiration
	Category Ex-Employee	To Mar/01/2008
	Special Instructions	
	Visit Rejection History	

- 3. Click on the name on the left to view information for the person on the watch list.
  - **Employee associated photos:** Each employee has up to five associated photos. These photos can be used to prevent access for restricted visitors associated with that employee, to show relationships such as family or guardian, or to maintain an awareness of special relationships that employees may have to the visitor.
  - Watch List Photo thumb view: Clicking on the Photo Thumb icon or selecting it from the menu shows a thumbnail view of the Watch List photos and names.
  - **Photo thumb view:** Selecting Photo Thumb from the File menu shows a thumbnail view of photos with captions.
  - These photos may be of people with a special relation to the company for receptionists to be aware of. Examples are board members who may require special attention or people who are a security risk to the corporation.

This view may be multiple pages, so become familiar with the complete list. As always in EasyLobby SVM just click on any photo to zoom full screen. Administrators can add/subtract photos easily by copying the picture .BMP file into the Thumbnail directory (program files\easylobby\SVM\thumbs). Create sub-directories off the Thumbnail directory and a caption with the sub-directory name will be added to each picture.

### 6.16 Checking in a visitor

#### Checking in a visitor

After you have entered information about a visitor or found the record for a preregistered visitor, you check in the visitor. Checking in a visitor enters the current time and date in the visitor log.

You can check a visitor in using any of these methods:

- Click the **Check In** button in your current visitor log view.
- Choose **Visitor**→**Check In** from the menu.
- Right-click on the background of any visitor view. In the pop-up menu, choose Check In.
- Click the (Check In) button on the toolbar.
- Press F6.
- Click the **Print Badge** button in your current visitor log view. Printing a badge for a visitor automatically checks in that visitor.

The \_\_\_\_\_\_ button enters the current date and time in this format:

Checked In	Thursday,	November 07	7, 2002 at 4:4	6 PM
CHECKEUTH			,	

When you check in a visitor, the default check in location for your computer is added to the **InStation** field in the Badge tab of the Form View (unless you or the person who pre-registered this visitor typed a different location). To change this default location, contact someone with manager or administrator access to EasyLobby.

### 6.17 Visitor already checked in prompt

#### Visitor already checked in prompt

If the <u>On Check in, prompt if already checked in</u> security option is selected, when you check in a visitor and the first name, last name, and company match a visitor who is already checked in, you will be prompted that the visitor is already checked in. Usually this indicates that the person did not check out when they left from their previous visit. The Previous Check In Match window appears and you may check out the previous check in, and/or cancel or proceed with the check in.

🖷, Previous Check In Match			
Warning: this visitor m checked in.	atches a	visitor who	is currently
	First Name	Adrienne	
	Last Name	Nardi	
	Company	EZ Inc.	
a n	Phone		
a la	Address	10 South Street	
	City	Bollings	
	State	ICA Z	ip 54323
	Country	USA	
Checked In 4/4/2001 12:10:00 PM		Ca	ancel Check In
Check Out		Proce	ed with Check In
H I	1 of 1		胡商商▶▶

232

# 6.18 Visitor matches an entry on the Access Control List Prompt

#### **Visitor matches Watch List**

If the <u>On Check in, prompt if matches an entry on the Watch List</u> security option is selected, when you check in a visitor and the name matches a visitor who is on the Watch List (i.e. unwelcome visitors), you will be prompted that the visitor is on the list. The Watch List Match window appears and you may cancel or proceed with the check in.

🛱 Watch List Match		×
Notice: 'Nardi' has be	een found in the W matches = 1	/atch List. Number of
	First Name Adrienne	Last Name Nardi
	Aliases	
	Phone	Phone
	Address	
	City	State Zip
	Country	Date of Birth
	License	Expiration
─ Visit Bejection History	Category VIP	
Count	Special Instructions	
Count	Special guest - o	call July in the 🛛 🚔 📘
Dates 🗨	executive suite	when Adrienne 📃 📕
Allow Check In	Deny Check In	Cancel Check In
H A	1 of 1	▲ 嬴 ▶ ▶

© 2009 -2012

# 6.19 Visitor Alert Prompt

#### **Visitor Alert**

If you have an Alert set up, and a visitor satisfies the conditions of the alert, when checked in, the alert displays for the visitor.

Alert	
This is visit 5 for Adrienne N beginning of tim	ardi since the e.
ava visitor complete questionnaira	
ave visitor complete questionnaire.	
ave visitor complete questionnaire.	
Dee't dem this actification casis for Advisors Mars	
Don't show this notification again for Adrienne Narc	i

The alert tells you the number of visits and the timeframe, the instructions, and the "don't show the notice" for the visitor checkbox (if specified). You can either check the visitor in or cancel the check in depending on what the instructions are for the alert.

Note, once the alert notification is turned off, it will never show again for that visitor.

# 6.20 Multi-day check in and check out via barcode scan

#### Multi-day check in and check out via barcode scan

If the <u>Enable multiple check ins within authorization period</u> option is enabled, you can check in and check out a visitor via a barcode scan of their badge for the time the badge is valid. This feature can be used when you have a visitor that will be onsite for more than one day, for example, a contractor, and you would like to issue them a single badge rather than printing a new badge each day.

You can also set to <u>Allow sequential check in with out intervening check out</u>, if desired.

To use the Multi-day check in and check out feature:

- 1. Capture the visitor's information on their first day and set the **Valid From** and **Valid To** dates and times in the **Badge** tab on the Form View.
- 2. Print out a badge for the visitor that shows the barcode of the Custom ID.
- 3. When the visitor leaves or returns, scan the barcode on the badge with the barcode scanner. The visitor will be checked in or out automatically.

If you do not have a handheld barcode scanner, press F12 and manually type the visitor's Custom ID from their badge to check them in or out.

**Notes:** To turn any of these features on or off or to change badge templates, contact your EasyLobby System Administrator or manager.

There is one check in date and time for each visitor record. When someone visits multiple times (other than the Multi-day check in/out), you create a new record for that person for each visit.

If you need to enter a check-in date and time other than the current date and time, contact your EasyLobby system administrator or manager.

### 6.21 Printing a badge

#### Printing a badge

EasyLobby can print a variety of badge layouts and can use different printers to print single badges and groups of badges. To change the Printer or badge used, contact your EasyLobby system administrator or manager.

To print a single badge, follow these steps:

- 1. Select the visitor record for which you want to print a badge.
- 2. Print a badge for this visitor using any of the following methods:
  - Click the (Print Badge) button in the toolbar.
  - Choose Visitor → Print Badge.
  - Right-click on the background of any visitor view. In the pop-up menu, choose **Print Badge**.
  - Click the **Print Badge** button in the visitor view window.
  - Press **F8**. If EasyLobby is set up to use a label printer when printing single badges, the badge will print immediately.

If EasyLobby is set up to use a laser printer or an ink-jet printer, you will see the Print Options window, which allows you to select the position of the first badge on the page or to change the badge printer.

**Note:** If you need to print a group of badges or want details on using the Print Options window, see "Dealing with groups of visitors".

### 6.22 Sending email notification of a visit to an employee

#### Sending email notification of a visit to an employee

If you are using automatic email notification of visitors, after you check in/print a badge for the visitor your email program will open with a message to the employee being visited. You can modify this message if you like and click **Send** to send the message.

If you are not using automatic email notification of visitors, when a visitor arrives you can send an email to notify the employee being visited by following these steps:

1. Create the visitor record as you would normally. You should print the badge before you notify the employee by email, that way the check in time and date

and location will be automatically entered.

- 2. Click the E button in the toolbar or press F11. Your email program will open with a message to the employee being visited. You can modify this message if you like.
- 3. Click **Send** to send the message.

**Note:** If the email message does not appear in your email program, contact your EasyLobby System Administrator or manager.

### 6.23 Notification of a visit to an employee by auto dialer

#### Notification of a visit to an employee by auto dialer

You can use an auto dialer to automatically dial your telephone to call the employee to let them know they have a visitor or package.

Simply click the auto dialer button in the toolbar, it will dial the number, you can then pick up the phone and speak with the employee.

### 6.24 Checking out a visitor

#### **Checking out a visitor**

When a visitor leaves, you check that visitor out. This enters the current time and date in the visitor log. You can check a visitor out using any of these methods:

- Click the **Check Out** button in your current visitor log view.
- Choose Visitor → Check Out.
- Right-click on the background of any visitor view. In the pop-up menu, choose Check Out.
- Click the **I** (Check Out) button on the toolbar.
- Press F7.

The Check Qut button enters the current date and time in this format:

Checked Out Friday, November 08, 2002 at 1:58 PM

When you check a visitor out, the default checkout location for your computer is added in the **Out Location** field in the Badge tab of the Form View (unless you typed a different location). To change this default location, contact your EasyLobby System Administrator or manager.

If required by your visitor procedure, collect the badge from the visitor.

**Notes:** There is one check out date and time for each visitor record. When someone visits multiple times, you create a new record for that person for each visit.

If you need to enter a checkout date and time other than the current date and time, contact your EasyLobby System Administrator or manager.

### 6.25 Quick Check Out

#### **Quick Check Out**

The check out process is streamlined by using Quick Out. Quick Out allows you to enter the Custom ID for the visitor to automatically check the person out, without having to find their visit first. Each visitor is automatically assigned a Custom ID.

To use Quick Out, make sure you are using a badge that prints the Custom ID. (To change the badge template, contact your EasyLobby System Administrator or manager.)

You can check a visitor out with Quick Out using any of these methods:

1. When the visitor returns from their visit, select the Quick Out button
Quick Out

and the Quick Check Out dialog appears. Type in the Custom ID number and press enter. The visitor record is automatically looked up and checked out without disturbing your current work.

2. When the visitor returns from their visit, just press F12 and the Quick Check Out dialog appears. Type in the Custom ID number and press enter. The visitor record is automatically looked up and checked out without disturbing your current work.

### 6.26 Barcode scanner checkout

#### Barcode scanner checkout

To automate the check out process, add a barcode scanner to your EasyLobby system. Select a badge template that prints the barcode of the Custom ID. When a visitor returns from their visit, just scan in the barcode on the badge and that visitor is checked out without disturbing your current work.

**Note:** The barcode scanner must be configured before it will scan barcodes. Either contact your EasyLobby System Administrator or manager or use the Barcode Configuration appendix in this manual to configure the scanner.

# 6.27 Check out with a driver's license

#### Check out with a driver's license

If EasyLobby is enabled to allow check out via a driver's license, you may scan the visitor's driver's license when they are ready to leave to check them out.

Note: To use this feature, the visitor must have initially been checked in via a driver's license read.

### 6.28 Check out all visitors

#### Check out all

Check Out All allows you to check out all visitors that are currently checked in. You may want to use this feature at the end of the day if your company has a policy that everyone must be checked out.

To check out all visitors:

- 1. Choose Visitor → Check Out All...
- 2. The Check Out All window appears.

🖻 Check Out All
Apply to Site All Sites
There are currently 49 visitors that are not checked out. (All Sites)
Check Out Date/Time 10/31/2008 💌 4:41:11 PM 🐳
Check Out <u>All</u>

This window tells you how many visitors are not currently checked out for all sites or a specified site. The default check out date and time are the current date and time, you may change these to the desired time.

3. Click the Check Out All button to cancel the check out all.

### 6.29 Pre-registering visitors

#### **Pre-registering visitors**

Pre-registering expected visitors speeds up the visitor check in process. When the visitor arrives their information is already entered into EasyLobby SVM and a badge is ready to print. The badge may also be pre-printed before their arrival.

To pre-register visitors with EasyLobby SVM:

1. Create a new visitor and enter the expected visitor's information. Do not check in or print a badge for the visitor.

Preregister

- 2. Select on the Pre-register button
- 3. The Pre-register Visitor screen appears.

🛱 Preregister V	/isitor 📃 🗖 🔀
Arrival Date	
Arrive On:	Oct/31/2008 12:00 AM
Departure Date	
Depart on:	Oct/31/2008 11:59 PM
Site	
Site	10 Headquarters
Pr <u>e</u> -print	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

Use the down arrow to select the date and time of arrival and departure and the check in location, if different from the default entries.

October 2008						
Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	
•• •			Today			<b>b bb</b>

**Note:** The date of arrival and check in location or arrival fields are updated on the Badge tab in the Visitor Log – Form View.

4. Select **OK**. The Visitor record will display that the visitor is authorized and the dates in the status area.

#### Authorized for 4/20/2006 8:00 AM to 4/20/2006 7:00 PM

Status: Preregistered

5. You do not need to click Check In or Print Badge at this time. When the visitor arrives, do a lookup on Pre-registered, locate the visitor and print a badge, which will automatically check in the visitor.

If you need to print badges for pre-registered visitors ahead of their arrival, contact your EasyLobby System Administrator or Manager to print the badges with a different time and date or no time and date.

### 6.30 Dealing with groups of visitors

#### **Dealing with groups of visitors**

When a large group of visitors arrives, you will want to process the visitors as quickly as possible. Here are some ways to speed the check-in process:

- Pre-register expected visitors. Encourage employees to inform you of expected visitors so you can pre-register them. Also if your company uses EasyLobby inAdvance or eAdvance, encourage employees to pre-register their visitors. You can quickly find today's pre-registered visitors for your location doing a Visitor →Lookup→Preregistered from the menu.
- Print badges for pre-registered visitors before they arrive. The check-in date and time is the date and time you print the badges. Your EasyLobby System Administrator can change the date and time using the Check In tab of the Custom Processing window.
- If you have card scanning set up, scan the visitors' business cards to quickly enter their information into EasyLobby.
- If you are not using card scanning, enter the first visitor's information, then press F4 to start a new visitor record with the same company information (if visitors are from the same company).
- If your procedures permit, enter only information that will be printed on badges before printing the badges. Then, you can enter additional contact information from business cards after the visitors have entered.
- If you are planning to print all the badges at once, as you add visitors, do at least one of the following to assist with the printing process:

Use a **Reason** that applies only to these visitors and not to any past visits. For example, you might use "3/24/2003 sales meeting".

Click the Check In button as you enter each visitor.

To print multiple badges, follow these steps:

- 1. After you enter information for all the visitors go to the **Grid view**.
- 2. If you used a **Reason** that applies only to this group, choose **Visitor**→ **Lookup**→**By Reason**. In the Lookup on Reason/Event window, select the reason you used for these visitors and click **OK**. If you checked in all the visitors as you entered them, choose **Visitor**→**Sort by**→**Check In Time**.

You can also look up pre-registered visitors by choosing Visitor→Lookup →PreRegistered Visitors, or Pre-registered date, or Employee's pre-registered, or Department's pre-registered to look up preregistered visitors for a certain date, employee or department.

- 3. Once you have the desired records isolated in the Grid view, hold down the Shift key and click on the first listed visitor in this group. While still holding down the Shift key, click on the last listed visitor in the group. This highlights all the visitors in the group.
- 4. Click the **Print Badge** button.
- 5. If you are using a label printer, EasyLobby prints the badges immediately and you are finished with this procedure. If you are using a laser printer or an ink-jet printer, you will see the Print Options window.
- 6. In the Print Options window, follow these steps to select a printer other than the normal group printer:
  - a) Click Change...

**b)** In the Printer Choice window, click **Select** next to "printer pageindependent". (You can click the radio button to the left of "printer pagedependent" and select two different printers if you want to print the first page of badges on a different printer than the following pages.)

**c)** In the Print Setup window, select the name of the printer you want to use. Click **Properties** if you want to change any print properties.

- d) Click **OK** in the Print Setup window.
- e) Click OK in the Printer Choice window.
- 7. In the Print Options window, follow these steps to start printing on a label other than the upper-left one on the page:
  - a) Click **Select...**
  - **b)** In the Choose Start Position window, click the label position of the first label on the page.
  - c) Click OK.
- 8. Click Start Print in the Print Options window.

### 6.31 Deleting visitor records

#### **Deleting visitor records**

Administrators and managers can delete any visitor record by clicking **Delete** in a visitor view. The associated event and employee are not deleted when you delete a visitor record.

# 6.32 Adding visitors to the Watch List

#### Adding visitors to the Watch List

The Watch List highlights attention to visitors whether it is good attention or bad attention. For example, whether the visitor is a VIP (such as a board member), or someone not allowed in the building (such as a terminated employee or a stalker). Only managers and administrators can add to the Watch List.

To add a previous visitor to the Watch List:

- 1. Find the visitor to add to the Watch List in either the Grid view or a single visitor view.
- 2. Choose Visitor → Add Visitor to Watch List from the menu.
- 3. The Watch List appears with the current visitor record displaying.

🍄 Alerts		$\mathbf{X}$
Watch List Frequent Visitors Maximum	n Visitors   Time-Based   Company Watch	List Country Watch List
Chan, Jackie	First Name Ralph	Last Name Mason
Guy, Bad Johnston, Danny		
Mason, Halph Public, John Smith, Sally		
Wilson, Billy		
	Delete Photo Take Photo	Aliases <u>A</u> liases
	Phone 617-555-1234	Cell Phone
	Address	
	City	State Zip
	Country USA	Date of Birth
	License	Expiration
	Category Ex-Employee	<u>C</u> ategories
	C Enable Between Date	s
	Mar/01/2008 💌	To Mar/01/2008
	Special Instructions	
		<u> </u>
	Visit Rejection History	
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete <u>F</u> ind	Count 0 Dates	<b>_</b>
		<u>H</u> elp <u>C</u> lose

4. Change any information, load or delete the photo, and add special instructions if desired.

To add a non-visitor (i.e. stalker) to the Watch List:

- 1. Choose **Edit**→**Alerts...** from the menu.
- 2. Select the **Watch List** tab from the Alerts window.
- 3. Click the **New** button on the Watch List window.
- 4. A blank Watch List form appears.

, Chan, Jackie	First Name Last Name
Doe, Jane Guy, Bad Johnston, Danny Mason, Ralph Public, John Smith, Sally Wilson, Billy	
	Delete Photo         Iake Photo         Aliases         Aliases
	Phone Cell Phone
	Address
	City State Zip
	Country Date of Birth
	License Expiration
	Category Ex-Employee Categories
	<ul> <li>Always Enabled</li> <li>C Enable Between Dates</li> </ul>
	Mar/01/2008 V To Mar/01/2008 V
	Special Instructions
	Visit Rejection History

5. Enter the person's name and contact information, photo (optional), aliases, category, whether the alert is always enabled or valid for specific dates, and any special instructions.

# 7 Using Self-Reg Mode



# Chapter 7: Using self-registration mode

# 7.1 Using Self-Registration Mode

#### **Using Self-Registration Mode**

EasyLobby SVM can be used in a mode where visitors enter their information or swipe their business card or license, take their own picture, and print themselves a badge by setting up a self-registration station. EasyLobby System Administrators customize the self-registration choices for screen set-up, languages, and hidden and required fields.

# 7.2 Starting self-registration mode

### Starting in self-registration mode

To run EasyLobby on a self-registration station:

- 1. Open the Windows **Start** menu and choose **Programs→EasyLobby→ SVM**.
- 2. Type the operator name and password for self-registration. This password gives the self-registration station lower access privileges than an operator or novice password. Visitors will not be able to see the records of other visitors.
- 3. Once the self-registration mode has started, the mouse is no longer necessary and can be placed below the desk.

If you have a camera attached to this computer and it has been setup by the EasyLobby System Administrator, visitors can take their own photo. The simple Take Photo dialog can be used so all input is via the keyboard and no mouse is required.

# 7.3 Exiting self-registration mode

### **Exiting self-registration mode**

To close the self-registration application, press the escape key and enter the password for the self registration operator.

# 8 Package Management



### Chapter 8: Package management

### 8.1 Package Management

244

#### **Package Management**

A package management system is included with EasyLobby SVM. When a package arrives at the front desk for an employee, you can enter the package information quickly, print a package label for each item and automatically notify the employee by email that a package has arrived.

The package management system in EasyLobby SVM includes two views of packages. The views are:



.

Grid view: Lets you view packages in a list.

As on all EasyLobby grid views, Dynamic Updates are enabled in all networked visitor logs. Dynamic Updates refresh the grid view automatically.

### 8.2 Adding and Editing Packages

#### **Adding and editing Packages**

When a package arrives:

1. Click **New** from either the package grid or Form View, or **Package** → **New Package** from the menu. The Packages window appears. Select the Package Info tab.

Packages	
Package Info Signature	
Employee	Tracking #
From	A Date Mai/08/2008
Quantity 1 Type Carrier	User Two
Description	Stored At
In Station Operator	Custom Id P205
Out Station Operator	
	Out         Print Label         New         Close
Delivered	View Label Delete Save
New Package	<u>aa</u> (ā, <b>a</b> ) ►   ►

- 2. Select from the employee pull-down list the employee to whom the package is addressed.
- 3. Type in the sender of the package in the "From" field.
- 4. If there is more than one item in this shipment, type in the number of items for the package Quantity, a label can be printed for each package.
- 5. Complete the remaining package information as needed.

- 6. The Custom ID is automatically set. The current user's login name is automatically entered in to the package operator field.
- 7. Click **Print Label** and the package will be checked in, and a label printed for each package. If the auto-email feature is on and the employee has an email address, an email notification of the package will automatically be sent to the employee.

# 8.3 Notifying Employees of a package

#### Notifying Employees of their Package

You can send an email to the employee to let them know they have a visitor or package.

Simply click the email button in the toolbar, it will either send or format an email to notify the employee.

You can use an auto dialer to automatically dial your telephone to call the employee to let them know they have a visitor or package.

Simply click the auto dialer button in the toolbar, it will dial the number, you can then pick up the phone and speak with the employee.

### 8.4 Checking out Packages

#### **Checking out Packages**

When the package is delivered to the employee, you check out the package.

To manually check out a package press the **Check Out** button. The package record will be time-stamped for the package pick-up/delivery.

To increase speed at your front desk, use a package label template that shows the Custom ID. When an employee picks up their package, just press F12 to show the Quick Check Out dialog. Type in the Custom ID from the package label and press enter. The package will be checked out without disturbing your current work.

To automate the package check out process, show a barcode of the Custom ID on the package label. When the employee picks up their package, just scan in the barcode and the package will automatically check out.

### 8.5 Using Signatures with Packages

#### **Using Signatures with Packages**

To sign a package in or out:

1. Select the Signature tab on the Packages Window.

🗣 Packages		
Bennett, Tom		
Package Info Signature Notes		
	Get Signature Signature Type Received Delivered Torn Apart	
Received Friday, February 06, 2009 at 3:32 PM	Quick Out Print Label New	<u>C</u> lose
Delivered	View L <u>a</u> bel <u>D</u> elete	Save
1 of 2 [Current Packages (Sorted By Receiv	ved Time DESC)]	<u>a</u> a a ► ►



- 2. Select the **Get Signature** button
- 3. The Signature Acquisition window appears.

Signature Acquisiti	on		
<u>C</u> lear	Ca <u>n</u> cel	<u>D</u> ecline	Accept

4. Have the visitor write their signature on the Topaz device using the special pen attached to it. As they sign, you will see their signature in the Signature Acquisition window. Accept the signature and it appears on the visitor record. You can then select the associated signature type.

### 8.6 Deleting Packages

#### **Deleting package records**

Administrators and managers can delete any package record by clicking **Delete** in a package view. The associated employee is not deleted when you delete a package record.

# 8.7 Looking up Packages

#### Looking up package records

You can find specific package records using techniques similar to those you use to find visitor records. The techniques for finding records are:

- Use a lookup in the **Package**→**Lookup** menu to see packages with a particular last name or in a particular department.
- Use a sort by in the **Package**→**Sort** By menu to sort records by received time, delivered time, last name, first name, in location, or stored location.
- Search with the Find window (binocular find).

### 8.8 Package Grid view

#### **Package Grid View**

The Package Grid view lets you quickly review a group of package records. The records are displayed in a table with columns and rows.

As on all EasyLobby grid views, Dynamic Updates are enabled in all networked visitor logs. Dynamic Updates refresh the grid view automatically.

You can control the appearance and organization of the Grid view in the following ways:

- Resize window: Drag the edge of the Grid view window to make the window bigger or smaller.
- Resize columns and rows: Drag the border after a column heading to make that column wider or narrower. Drag the border between any two rows to make all rows taller or shorter.
- Change column order: You can move any column by dragging and dropping the heading where you want it to be. The changes you make to the grid view are automatically saved. Use the **Reset Theme** button on the Grid View to restore the default Grid settings.

 Check In	Check Uut	Quantity	Employee	Custom ID	Stored At	From 🔺
03/05/08 11:55 am		1	Corcoran, Diane	P204		
03/09/06 05:56 pm	03/09/06 05:56 pm	1	Drucker, David	P158	Front Desk	Barbecue Work
03/09/06 05:54 pm	03/09/06 05:54 pm	2	Drucker, David	P157	Storage	LL Bean
03/09/06 05:44 pm	03/09/06 05:54 pm	1	Drucker, David	P156	Storage	Mother
03/09/06 10:41 am	03/09/06 10:42 am	1	Dinsmore, Matthew	P155	Front Door	LL Bean
09/09/05 06:15 pm	03/09/06 10:32 am	1	Eubank, Robert	P154	Front Desk	Memory Inc
09/08/05 06:08 pm	09/08/05 06:09 pm	1	Corcoran, Diane	P150		LL Bean
05/13/04 12:24 pm	05/13/04 12:24 pm	1	Corcoran, Diane	P113		LL Bean
03/18/01 10:00 pm	05/13/04 09:56 am	1	Summers, Jo	P112		LL Bean
03/18/01 10:00 pm	10/18/04 09:48 am	1		P110	Front Desk	IRS
03/18/01 09:59 pm	03/18/01 09:59 pm	1	Strong, David	P105	Front Desk	Main Office
03/18/01 09:59 pm	09/08/05 06:07 pm	1	Small, Kevin	P106	Front Desk	South Side Mar
03/18/01 09:58 pm	09/09/05 12:40 pm	1	Mason, Ralph	P109	Storage	Print Center
						•

# 8.9 Adding and Editing Package Carriers

### **Adding and Editing Package Carriers**

1. Select **Package→Carriers** from the menu. The Edit Carriers window appears.

Edit Carriers	
DHL Pigeon FedEx UPS US Postal Service	Name DHL Sites Image: All Sites Image: Headquarters (10) Image: West Coast (20)
Move Down         Sort           Insert         Delete         Close	

- 2. Select the **Insert** button to create a new Carrier.
- 3. Type in a descriptive name for the Carrier.
- 4. Use the **Move Up**, **Move Down**, or **Sort** buttons to change the order of the Carrier.
- 5. Select the **Close** Button when finished adding or editing Carrier.

# 8.10 Deleting Package Carriers

### **Deleting Package Carriers**

1. Select **Package→Carriers** from the menu. The Edit Carriers window appears. Select the

Edit Carriers	
DHL Pigeon FedEx UPS US Postal Service	Name DHL Sites Image: All Sites Image: Headquarters (10) Image: West Coast (20)
Move Down         Sort           Insert         Delete         Close	

- 2. **Delete** button to delete a carrier.
- 3. Select the **Close** Button when finished deleting Carriers.

# 8.11 Adding and Editing Package Stored at locations

### Adding and Editing Package Stored at Locations

1. Select **Package→Stored At** from the menu. The Edit Stored At window appears.

🖻 Edit Stored At	
Freezer Room Storage Room	Name Freezer Room Sites All Sites Headquarters (10) West Coast (20)
Move Up         Move Down         Sort           Insert         Dejete         Close	

- 2. Select the Insert button to create a new Stored At Location.
- 3. Type in a descriptive name for the Stored At Location.
- 4. Use the **Move Up**, **Move Down**, or **Sort** buttons to change the order of the Locations.
- 5. Select the **Close** Button when finished adding or editing Locations.

### 8.12 Deleting Package Stored at locations

### **Deleting Package Stored At Locations**

1. Select **Package→Stored At** from the menu. The Edit Stored At window appears.

Edit Stored At	$\mathbf{X}$
Freezer Room Storage Room	Name Freezer Room
	Sites ⊡ □ All Sites □ Headquarters (10)
	West Coast (20)
Move Up Move Down Sort	
Insert Delete Close	

- 2. Select the **Delete** button to delete a location.
- 3. Select the **Close** Button when finished deleting Stored At Locations.

# 8.13 Adding and Editing Package Types

### **Adding and Editing Package Types**

1. Select **Package → Package Types** from the menu. The Edit Package Types window appears.

Edit Package Types	
New PackageType Box Letter	Name New PackageType Sites All Sites Headquarters (10) West Coast (20)
Move Down         Sort           Insert         Delete         Close	

2. Select the **Insert** button to create a new Package Type.

- 3. Type in a descriptive name for the Package Type.
- 4. Use the **Move Up**, **Move Down**, or **Sort** buttons to change the order of the Package Types.
- 5. Select the **Close** Button when finished adding or editing Package Types.

### 8.14 DeletingPackage Types

### **Deleting Package Types**

1. Select **Package → Package Types** from the menu. The Edit Package Types window appears.

🖻 Edit Package Types	$\mathbf{X}$
New PackageType Box Letter	Name New PackageType Sites
	Image: All Sites Image: West Coast (20)
Move Down Sort	
Insert Delete Close	

- 2. Select the **Delete** button to delete a Package Type.
- 3. Select the **Close** Button when finished deleting Package Types.

# 9 Asset Management



### Chapter 9: Asset management
#### 9.1 **Asset Management**

#### **Asset Management**

An Asset management system is included with EasyLobby SVM. When an asset is removed from the facility by an employee, you can enter the asset information and print an asset label for each item.

The asset management system in EasyLobby SVM includes two views of assets. The views are:



Form view: Shows asset information in a form view.



Grid view: Lets you view all assets in a list.

As on all EasyLobby grid views, Dynamic Updates are enabled in all networked visitor logs. Dynamic Updates refresh the grid view automatically.

#### **Adding and Editing Assets** 9.2

### **Adding and Editing Assets**

You must first create the asset to be loaned out:

1. Click New from either the asset grid or Form View, or Asset > Edit Assets from the menu. The Assets window appears. Select the New button to create an asset.

Asset	×
Asset	
AMD Laptop	Name AMD Laptop
Laptop	Number 12345678
New Asset Nokia Cell Phone	Type Laptop
Uscilloscope Pager	Description Roberts laptop
Wave Analyzer	
	Custom Id AP005065
	Site All Sites
	Restriction Level Any AMD Employee
	Category
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete <u>Find</u>	<u>V</u> iew Tag <u>Print Tag</u> <u>C</u> lose

- 2. Type in a descriptive name for the Asset.
- 3. Complete the remaining asset information as needed.
- 4. The Custom ID is automatically set.
- 5. If desired, click **Print Tag** to print an asset tag to adhere to the asset.

### 9.3 Asset Loans

#### Assets Loans

When an asset is removed from the facility:

1. Click **New** from either the asset grid or Form View, or **Asset**→**New Asset Loan** from the menu. The Asset Loan window appears.

🗟 Asset Loan		
Asset Info   Signature		
Asset	Employee	•
	Due Date	
	Custom	
	Date Mai/08/2008 💌 🗧	
	Loan Station Operator	
	Return Station Operator	
Loan	View L <u>a</u> bel <u>N</u> ew	<u>C</u> lose
Returned	Quick Out Print Label Delete	<u>S</u> ave
	New Asset	商商▶▶

- 2. Select the asset to be loaned from the Asset pull-down list.
- 3. Select the employee who is checking out the asset from the employee pull-down list.
- 4. To specify a Due Date, place a check mark in the box in the Due Date field. The due date defaults to the current day and time. You can change the day and time by using the arrows to the right of the day/time to select the desired day and time.
- 5. Complete the remaining information as needed.
- 6. Click **Print Label** and the asset will be loaned out, and a label printed for the asset loan. Or select the Loan button to loan the asset out without printing a label for the asset.
- 7. If you select an asset that has already been loaned, the Asset is currently on loan window displays and you have the option to return the asset, return and re-loan the asset, or cancel the loan.



# 9.4 Returning Assets

### **Returning Assets**

When the asset is returned by the employee, you return the asset.

To manually return an asset, press the **Returned** button. The asset record will be time-stamped for the asset return.

To increase speed at your front desk, use an asset label template that shows the Custom ID. When an employee returns the asset, just press F12 to show the Quick Check Out dialog. Type in the Custom ID from the asset label and press enter. The asset will be returned without disturbing your current work.

To automate the asset return process, show a barcode of the Custom ID on the asset label. When the employee returns their asset, just scan the barcode on the label and the asset will automatically marked as returned.

# 9.5 Using Signatures with Assets

#### **Using Signatures with Assets**

To sign an asset out or in:

1. Select the Signature tab.

🗟 Assets	
Bennet, Tom	
Asset Info Signature	
	Get Signature Signature Type Employee Release Employee Release Employee Release
Check Out Wednesday, February 08, 2006 at 11:59 AM	Print Label         View Label           Quick Out         New         Delete
1 of 2 (Today's Assets (Sorted By Che	cked Out Time]]

1.000

- 2. Select the **Get Signature** button Get Signature
- 3. The Signature Acquisition window appears.

Signature Acquisitio	n		
<u></u> ⊆lear	Cancel	Decline	Accept

4. Have the employee write their signature on the Topaz device using the special pen attached to it. As they sign, you will see their signature in the Signature Acquisition window. Accept the signature and it appears on the asset record. You can then select the associated signature type.

# 9.6 Deleting Asset Records

#### **Deleting asset records**

Administrators and managers can delete any asset record by clicking **Delete** in an asset view. The associated employee is not deleted when you delete an asset record.

# 9.7 Looking up Asset Records

#### Looking up asset records

You can find specific asset records using techniques similar to those you use to find visitor records. The techniques for finding records are:

- Use a lookup in the **Asset→Lookup** menu to see assets with a particular last name or in a particular department. Use a sort by in the **Asset→Sort By** menu to sort records by received time, delivered time, last name, first name, in location, or stored location.
- Search with the Find window (binocular find).

# 9.8 Asset Grid View

### Asset Grid View

The Asset Grid view lets you quickly review a group of asset records. The records are displayed in a table with columns and rows.

As on all EasyLobby grid views, Dynamic Updates refresh the grid view automatically.

You can control the appearance and organization of the Grid view in the following ways:

- Resize window: Drag the edge of the Grid view window to make the window bigger or smaller.
- Resize columns and rows: Drag the border after a column heading to make that column wider or narrower. Drag the border between any two rows to make all rows taller or shorter.
- Change column order: You can move any column by dragging and dropping the heading where you want it to be. The changes you make to the grid view are automatically saved. Use the **Reset Theme** button on the Grid View to restore the default Grid settings.

🗟 As	set Loan Grid View	,							<
In	n Checked Out	Returned	Name	Number	Em	nployee	Due Date	Custom ID	Γ
	03/08/08 05:06 pm		Laptop	9019819817	Eubank, Ro	bert		A115	L
	) 03/08/08 05:06 pm		AMD Laptop	12345678	Drucker, Da	avid		AP005065	L
•									•
1 of	2 [Today's Assets (Sorte	ed By Loaned Time)]						-	
10				Reset <u>T</u> heme	Print <u>G</u> rid	Loan	Print <u>L</u> abel	New	
				Quick Out	Export to Exce	l <u>R</u> eturn	View L <u>a</u> bel	<u>D</u> elete	

# 10 Lost and Found



### Chapter 10: Lost and Found

### 10.1 Lost and Found

#### Lost and Found

A Lost and Found system is included with EasyLobby SVM. When an item is found, you can enter it's information quickly and take a picture of the item to track items that are lost to be recovered later by their owner.

The Lost and Found in EasyLobby SVM includes two views of items. The views are:

Form view: Shows Lost and Found item information in a form view.

Grid view: Lets you view Lost and Found items in a list.

As on all EasyLobby grid views, Dynamic Updates are enabled in all networked visitor logs. Dynamic Updates refresh the grid view automatically.

# 10.2 Adding and Editing a Lost and Found Items

#### Adding and editing Lost and Found Items

When you find a lost item:

1. Click **New** from either the Lost and Found grid or form view, or **Lost and Found**→ **New Found Item** from the menu. The Lost and Found window appears. Select

the Lost and Found Info tab.

Cost and Fou	nd						
Lost and Found It	em Info Signature						
Name	LostAndFound1986			in the second			
Туре	(6C6A02B3-7519-4CCE-9D98-5	1D168BB33C8}	•				
Description	ription Hello World						
Found by	Joe Employee						
Claimed by							
Claimer Type			•				
In Station	24000005780200101	Operator Admin					
Out Station		Operator					
Found	1onday, April 20, 2009 at 11:13 Af	М			Quick Out	<u>N</u> ew	<u>C</u> lose
Check <u>O</u> ut						<u>D</u> elete	Save
H 4	3 of 2019	[All (Sorted By Date/Time	e Found D	ESC)]		6	商商▶▶

- 2. Enter information about the found item.
- 3. If desired, click on the camera icon to take a picture of the item (requires that a web camera is connected to the computer).
- 4. Click the Found button to record the day and time the item was found.

## 10.3 Looking Up Lost and Found Items

#### **Looking up Lost and Found records**

The Lost & Found  $\rightarrow$  Lookup menu functions similarly to the Lookup menu for visitors. A check mark indicates which lookup is currently selected. The options in this menu are:

- Today
- Current
- By date range
- All
- Search to specify text or fields

### 10.4 Lost and Found Grid View

#### Lost and Found Grid View

The Lost and Found Grid view lets you quickly review a group of Lost and Found records. The records are displayed in a table with columns and rows.

As on all EasyLobby grid views, Dynamic Updates are enabled in all networked

visitor logs. Dynamic Updates refresh the grid view automatically.

You can control the appearance and organization of the Grid view in the following ways:

- Resize window: Drag the edge of the Grid view window to make the window bigger or smaller.
- Resize columns and rows: Drag the border after a column heading to make that column wider or narrower. Drag the border between any two rows to make all rows taller or shorter.
- Change column order: You can move any column by dragging and dropping the heading where you want it to be. The changes you make to the grid view are automatically saved. Use the **Reset Theme** button on the Grid View to restore the default Grid settings.

	Lost and Found Grid View								
	In	Found Time	Claimed Time	Name	Found t	y	C	laimed by	
	1	04/20/09 11:13 am	04/21/09 12:52 pm	LostAndFound1999	Joe Employee				
	%,	04/20/09 11:13 am	04/21/09 12:53 pm	LostAndFound1996	Joe Employee				-
►	8	04/20/09 11:13 am		LostAndFound1986	Joe Employee				
	Ň	04/20/09 11:13 am		LostAndFound1990	Joe Employee				
	Ň	04/20/09 11:13 am		LostAndFound1983	Joe Employee				-
	×	04/20/09 11:13 am		LostAndFound1985	Joe Employee				
	×	04/20/09 11:13 am		LostAndFound2000	Joe Employee				
	X	04/20/09 11:13 am		LostAndFound1979	Joe Employee				
•								<u> </u>	
3	) of 2	019 [All (Sorted By Da	te/Time Found DESC)	Reset <u>I</u> heme	Print <u>G</u> rid	Check	<u>0</u> ut	<u>N</u> ew	
				Refresh	Quick Out	Export to	Excel	<u>D</u> elete	

# 10.5 Checking out a Lost and Found Item

#### **Checking out Lost and Found Items**

When the item is recovered by it's owner, you check out the Lost and Found item.

To manually check out the item press the **Check Out** button on the Lost and Found item form. The item record will be time-stamped with the claimed information.

🗣 Lost and Fou	und	
Lost and Found It	tem Info   Signature	
Name	S LostAndFound1986	
Туре	\$ {6C6A02B3-7519-4CCE-9D98-51D1688B33C8}	
Description	1 Hello World	
Found by	/ Joe Employee	
Claimed by		
Claimer Type		
In Station	24000005780200101 Operator Admin	
Out Station	Operator	
Found	Monday, April 20, 2009 at 11:13 AM	w <u>C</u> lose
Check <u>O</u> ut		ete <u>S</u> ave
H 4	3 of 2019 [All (Sorted By Date/Time Found DESC)]	14 商商 ▶ ▶

# **10.6 Using Signatures with Lost and Found Items**

### **Using Signatures with Lost and Found Items**

To sign an item in or out:

1. Select the Signature tab on the Lost and Found Window.

🗣 Lost and Fou	nd						
Lost and Found It	em Info Signature						
				Get Signat Signature Type Found By Found By Picked Up By Stolen	e	×	
Found T	hursday, July 24, 2008 at	2:39 PM			<u>Q</u> uick Out	<u>N</u> ew	<u>C</u> lose
Check <u>O</u> ut						<u>D</u> elete	Save
H I		1 of 2 [ (Sorted By R	eceived Time DI	ESC)]			a a a > >



- 2. Select the **Get Signature** button <u>Get Signature</u>
- 3. The Signature Acquisition window appears.

Signature Acquisition	on		
<u>C</u> lear	Cancel	<u>D</u> ecline	Accept

4. Have the visitor write their signature on the Topaz device using the special pen attached to it. As they sign, you will see their signature in the Signature Acquisition window. Accept the signature and it appears on the visitor record. You can then select the associated signature type.

## **10.7 Deleting Lost and Found Items**

#### **Deleting Lost and Found Items**

Administrators and managers can delete any Lost and Found record by clicking **Delete** in a Lost and Found view.

# **11 Using EasyLobby Reports**



### Chapter 11: Using EasyLobby Reports

### 11.1 Using EasyLobby Reports

#### Using EasyLobby Reports

The EasyLobby administrator or manager can run and create reports from EasyLobby to analyze visitor traffic and other data tracked by EasyLobby.

You can report on visitors, employees, reasons, packages, or the watch list.

## 11.2 Creating reports

#### **Creating reports**

Reports are run from either EasyLobby SVM or EasyLobby Administrator.

You can run canned reports or use the Report Wizard to create customized reports and save them for reuse. To create a report, follow these steps:

1. Choose **File→Reports** from the menu in EasyLobby SVM.

The EasyLobby Reports window appears.

😵 EasyLobby Reports	N 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 100 10
Report Log: Visitor	
Report: Total Time of Visit by Category	Displays duration of the visit grouped by category
	Inputs:
	Date Range and Category
	<u>O</u> K <u>C</u> ancel

- 2. In the **Report Log** field, select the records for which you want to create a report. You can select Visitor, Event, Employee, or package.
- 3. In the **Report** field, select the type of report you want to create. As you select different reports, the **Description** area explains how the selected report is grouped and sorted. The **Inputs** area lists values you will need to provide to create the report.
- 4. Click OK.
- 5. Respond to the dialogs that ask for the report inputs. If you are asked for a date range, you may either select a start and end date or put a check mark in the **Use All Dates** box. Click **OK** when you are finished with each window.

🛠 Visitor Report Date Range 🛛 🛛 🔀					
Start Date	End Date				
Mar/08/2008	Mar/08/2008				
🔲 <u>U</u> se all Dates					
<u>OK</u>	Cancel				

6. When you have finished providing inputs for the report, EasyLobby will create and display the report.

### 11.3 Viewing reports

264

#### **Viewing reports**

-

When you are viewing a report, EasyLobby displays the report toolbar.



The buttons on the left allow you to move from page to page in the report.

	Move to the first page of the report
•	Move to the previous page of the report
•	Move to the next page of the report
$\mathbf{H}$	Move to the last page of the report
<b>H</b>	Stop moving to the specified page of the report
100% 🔽	The zoom field lets you specify the percentage of actual size at which you would like to view the report.
	The text to the right of the zoom field shows how many records are in the report and in the visitor log.

To close a report, click the icon in the menu bar or in the upper-left corner of the report window and choose **Close** from the menu.

# 11.4 Printing reports

### **Printing Reports**

To print a report, click one of the following buttons on the report toolbar:



Opens the Print dialog, which allows you to print the report to the system printer.



Opens the Print Setup dialog, which allows you to select the report printer and choose the paper size, source, and orientation.

### 11.5 Exporting reports

#### **Exporting reports**

You may want to use data from a report in another program, such as a spreadsheet. To do this, you can export report data to a file or an email message. To export a report, follow these steps:

1. Click the 🖄 button on the report toolbar. You will see the Export dialog.

Export	X
Eormat: Acrobat Format (PDF)	OK Cancel
Destination: Disk file	

- 2. Choose a format for the export: Character-separated values (.chr): This format allows you to customize the text export. You can select a character to place between fields and a character to surround fields (such as a quotation mark). Comma-separated values (.csv): This format can be imported by many databases and spreadsheets. Crystal Reports (.rpt): This format can be read by Crystal Reports. Crystal Reports 7.0 (.rpt): This format can be read by Crystal Reports version 7.0. Data Interchange Format (.dif): This format is supported by many spreadsheets, particularly for cutting and pasting to the clipboard. Microsoft Excel (.xls): Versions of Excel from 5.0 to 8.0 (Excel 2000) are supported. If you choose an extended format, you can also set format options for column headings, functions, column width, and tabular format.HTML 3.2 and 4.0 (.htm): This format creates web pages. Several versions of HTML are supported. You type the name and select the location of a new folder where you want to store the web pages. A report may be exported as one or more web pages. The first page is called default.htm unless you change the name.Lotus 1-2-3 (. **wk\***): This format can be read by several versions of this spreadsheet program. **ODBC – dBASE Files** 
  - ODBC Dbase Files Word
  - ODBC ECDCMusic
  - ODBC EL60
  - ODBC Excel Files
  - ODBC FoxPro Files Word
  - ODBC MS Access Database
  - ODBC Visual FoxPro Database

ODBC – Visual FoxPro Tables **Paginated text (.txt):** You can choose how many lines each page of text should have. **Record style (.rec):** This format creates columns of values aligned with spaces and without spaces.

Report definition: You can choose to use the same number and date formats

as the report or **\*\***.**Rich Text Format (.rtf):** This format can be opened with Microsoft Word and many other word-processing programs. Text is contained in anchored text boxes. This format is good for printing, but difficult to edit. **Tabseparated text (.ttx):** This format uses tabs to separate fields. It contains the same text as the report. Dates and numbers are treated as plain text.**Tabseparated values (.tsv):** This format uses tabs to separate fields. Each line is a record that contains report and group headings, field values, and group and report footers. **Text (.txt):** This format contains the text of the report aligned with spaces and line breaks to a format close to that of the report on your screen. **Word for Windows (.doc):** This format can be opened with Microsoft Word and many other word-processing programs. Text is contained in normal paragraphs. This format is easier to edit than files exported with Rich Text Format.Choose a **Destination** for the report. The destination choices are:

- § Application
- § Disk File
- § Exchange Folder
- § Lotus Domino
- § Microsoft Mail (MAPI)

To save the data to a file, choose **Disk file**. To send the data as a file attached to an email message, choose **Microsoft Mail (MAPI)**.

**Note:** You can choose the Microsoft Mail destination even if you use a different email program. Reports can be sent by email if you have any MAPI-compliant email program on your computer. For some email programs, you may need to set an option to make your email program act as the "MAPI client".

- 3. Click OK.
- 4. Answer any questions about how you would like to export the data and click **OK**. The types of formatting decisions you can make are described in the list in Step 2.
- 5. If you chose to export to a file, select a location and filename for the file. Then click **OK**.

If you chose to send the data by email, fill in information for the email message. When you click **Send**, this information will be used to create and send a message with the exported file attached.

Send Mai	ı 🔀		
Send	Check Names Address Cancel		
To:	joe@xyz.com		
Cc:			
Subject:	Requested Visitor Report		
Message			
HiJoe,	~		
Here is the report you requested.			
-C			
	~		

# 11.6 Creating reports with the Report Wizard

#### **Report Wizard**

To create a report with the Report Wizard, follow these steps:

1. Choose **File→Report Wizard** from the menu.

🛱 Report Wizard - Sel	ect Report	×	
***	Select a report to use or	modify.	
	Press 'Finish' if the existing report is ready for use, otherwise press 'Next' to continue.		
		C Stored	
Report <u>T</u> ype	Visitor	•	
Report <u>N</u> ame	Standard Visitor	•	
Standard Visitor Report			
<u>C</u> ancel		Ne <u>x</u> t > <u>F</u> inish	

The EasyLobby Report Wizard window appears.

- 2. Choose a Standard report (a canned report) or a Stored report (a report that you previously created).
- 3. Choose the Report Type. The choices are: Employee, Event, Package, or Visitor.
- 4. Choose the Report Name. The default choices for Standard reports are:

Standard – displays basic information for the report type.

Standard, 1 Group – groups the Standard information by one criteria.

Standard, 2 Group – groups the Standard information by two criteria.

Extended Report – displays all information for the report type.

Extended Report with picture - displays all information and picture.

- 5. To run the report without any changes, press the **Finish** button. The report displays on screen.
- 6. To run the report with field filters, ordering, and date ranges, press the **Next** button. The Report Wizard Record Selection Method screen appears.

🖪 Report Wizard - Rec	cord Selection Method		
	Select 'All' in Record Selection Filter to report on all records, or select a field to use as a filter. Select 'All' in Site Selection Filter to report on visitors from all sites, or select a site to use as a filter. Press 'Finish' if the existing report is ready for use, otherwise press 'Next' to continue.		
Record Selection Filter			
© <u>F</u> ield Comp	pany 💌		
Site Selection Filter			
<u>C</u> ancel	< Back Ne <u>x</u> t > Einish		

- 7. To run the report with all records, choose **All** and press the **Next** button to choose ordering and date ranges.
- 8. To run the report for a particular field, choose **Field** and then the field you would like to see, (for example, if you want to run the report for a particular department) and press the **Next** button.
- 9. The Report Wizard window appears. Select the desired field and press the **Next** button to choose ordering and date ranges or **Finish** to run as is.

🛱 Report Wizard - Dat	ta Selection 🛛 🗙
	Select 'Matching' to specify a string in the search field. The matching string can contain wildcard characters. Use 'Selection' to specify one or more field values from the list. Press 'Finish' if the existing report is ready for use, otherwise press 'Next' to continue.
C <u>M</u> atching	<b></b>
	Acma Acme Bad Company Boston Housing Authority Business Data Record Services Eastern boarder EasyLobby
Cancel	< <u>B</u> ack Ne <u>x</u> t > <u>F</u> inish

10. The Report Wizard – Sorting and Date Range window appears. Select **Order by** and the desired ordering field and the desired dates. Press the **Next** Button to save your new report so you can reuse it at a later time. Press the **Finish** button to run the report without saving it to a file first.

🖻 Report Wizard - Sorting and Date Range 🛛 🔀			
	Select the field to be used for ordering the data, then select the range of dates for this report. If you wish to save a template based on this report, click 'Next'; otherwise click 'Finish' to view the report.		
☑ <u>O</u> rder by	Last Name		
C Select <u>R</u> ange	Reporting Period Starting Date and Time 2 /20/2009  12:00:00 AM		
	Ending Date and Time   272172009 💽   12:00:00 AM 🚖		
<u>C</u> ancel	< <u>B</u> ack Ne <u>x</u> t > <u>F</u> inish		

11. The Save Report window appears. To save the report, type in a report name and report description and press the **Save** button. The next time you enter the report

wizard, your report will be listed under the stored report radio button. Press the **Finish** button to run the report.

🕒 Save Report	×
	If you would like to save this report template for later use, provide a name and description of the report and click 'Save' Click 'Finish' to display report. Report Type: Visitor Report
Report Name	Standard Visitor
Report Description Standard Visitor Report	
<u>C</u> ancel	< <u>B</u> ack <u>Save</u> <u>Finish</u>

### 11.7 Current Visitors Report

#### **Current visitors report**

To run a report of the visitors currently in the building, follow these steps:

1. Choose **File→Current Visitor Report** from the menu or the Current Visitor

report icon if from the Toolbar.

2. The Current Visitors Report appears. This report displays visitors currently checked in for the day/time it is run. It does not display visitors who were checked in on a previous day and never checked out. This is a quick one-step report in case you need to know quickly who is in the building, for example in an emergency.

### 11.8 Visit History Report

#### Visit history report

To run a report of the selected visitor's visit history, follow these steps:

- Choose File→ Visit History Report from the menu or the Visit History Report icon from the Toolbar.
- 2. The Visit History Report appears. This report displays all the visits made by the selected visitor.

### 11.9 Panic Message

#### Panic Message

To send an email message that there is a problem in the lobby:

- 1. Choose **File**→ **Panic Message** from the menu or the Panic Message icon from the Toolbar.
- 2. A preformatted email is automatically sent to pre-designated recipients that there is a problem in the lobby.

# 12 Printing



### Chapter 12: Printing

### **12.1 Printer Choice**

If you print badges using a laser printer or an ink-jet printer, you will see the Print Options window.

In the Print Options window, follow these steps to select a printer other than the default printer:

- 1. Click Change...
- 2. In the Printer Choice window, click **Select** next to "printer page-independent". (You can click the diamond to the left of "printer page-dependent" and select two different printers if you want to print the first page of badges on a different printer than the following pages.)
- 3. In the Print Setup window, select the name of the printer you want to use. Click **Properties** if you want to change any print properties.
- 4. Click **OK** in the Print Setup window.
- 5. Click **OK** in the Printer Choice window.

### 12.2 Change the laser/ink-jet printer - Print Options

If you print badges using a laser printer or an ink-jet printer, the Print Options window appears.

In the Print Options window, follow these steps to select a printer other than the default printer:

- 1. Click Change...
- 2. In the Printer Choice window, click **Select** next to "printer page-independent". (You can click the diamond to the left of "printer page-dependent" and select two different printers if you want to print the first page of badges on a different printer than the following pages.)

- 3. In the Print Setup window, select the name of the printer you want to use. Click **Properties** if you want to change any print properties.
- 4. Click **OK** in the Print Setup window.
- 5. Click **OK** in the Printer Choice window.

In the Print Options window, follow these steps to start printing on a label other than the upper-left one on the page:

- 1. Click Select...
- 2. In the Choose Start Position window, click the label position of the first label on the page.
- 3. Click OK.

## 12.3 Choose Start Position for flat sheet labels

If you are printing labels on a laser printer or ink-jet printer, you can use the Choose Start Position window to select the location of the first label on the page. The page diagram shows that label positions for the selected label stock.

In the Print Options window, follow these steps to start printing on a label other than the upper-left one on the page:

- 1. Click Select...
- 2. In the Choose Start Position window, click the label position of the first label on the page.
- 3. Click OK.

### 12.4 Badge Printing

#### 12.4.1 Badge Options: Printing Options

#### **Printing Options**

There are several options for printing visitor badges and package labels that allow you to override what is printed on a badge. To change an option:

1. Choose **Edit→Badge Options** from the menu. Select the Site and Station and then the **Options** tab and then **Badge Selection** tab.

Badge Options		
Set station options Site 101 - Main Street ▼ Sites	Station Front Desk	✓ Stations
Visitor   Employee   Package   Group   Asset   Printing Options		
Badge Printing Options		
✓ Print Check In <u>D</u> ate/Time on badge		
I Print Custom ID on badge		
✓ Print the visitor's national <u>flag</u> on badge		
✓ Enable sheet label starting positon option on preview		
	1	1
Customize Pre <u>v</u> iew	O <u>K</u> <u>A</u> pply	Cancel

- 2. The following options allow you override what prints on a badge, the sheet position, and to print the visitor's national flag on the badge:
  - **Print Check in Date/Time on Badge** If you use a badge template that shows date/time, but don't want date/time printed, remove the check mark in this box.
  - **Print Custom ID on Badge** If you use a badge template that shows Custom ID but don't want the Custom ID printed, remove the check mark in this box.
  - **Print the visitor's national flag on the badge** If you add the flag variable on the badge template and specify a country for the visitor, this option allows you to display the visitor's national flag on the badge.
  - Enable sheet label position option on print preview If you are using sheets of labels, this option allows you to skip the positioning option when viewing the badge.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button.

### 12.4.2 Setting up badge printing

274

#### **Visitor Badges**

To select a visitor badge follow these steps to select the site and stations where the user will print badges:

- 1. Choose Edit→Badge Options from the menu. The Edit Visitor Badge window appears.
- 2. Select the Site and Station and then the **Visitor** tab and then **Badge Selection** tab.

itor   Employee   Package   Group   As	set Printing Options		
Category:			1
Default	-	ESS	
Badge Printer			
DYMO LabelWriter 400 Turbo	•	Welcome	
Label Printer     Laser / Ink     Print second label     Products:	Jet Sho	DWNName Title Company	
Dymo LabelWriter w/BarCode		InDate IDENTION INTIME	
Stock: prnts 1 ba	ıdge	U	
Badge: 4.0" by 2 Logo w/ Custom Title & Barcode	.25"		
Prints the Logo, a Bar Code of the Cu	stom ID, Custom Title and	Visitor Name and	

- 3. Choose the category for the badge. There is a default badge that can be used for any category.
- 4. Select the badge printer in the **Badge Printer** area. In addition, select either **Label Printer** or **Laser / Ink Jet** to identify the type of printer.
- 5. Select the type of badge template you would like to use from the **Products** dropdown list. If you are using a DYMO Labelwriter, the choices are:

DYMO Labelwriter: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – Pre-printed</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that are formatted for pre-printed labels

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – with Barcode</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that include the barcode for the identifying number for the visitor (Custom ID)

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – with Photos</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that include photos of the visitor and employee (optional)

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – with TempBadge</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that are formatted for labels from TempBadge (i.e. self expiring labels)

<u>Full page</u>: a badge formatted as a wanted poster (prints full size on an inkjet/laser printer)

Label printers: used for label printers that are not the DYMO Labelwriter

<u>PVC</u>: Plastic card printer

Seiko: Plastic card printer

Ulrich: Plastic card printer

If you are using an inkjet/laser printer, the choices are:

Avery Standard label sheets

<u>TempBadge</u>

6. Select the label stock you will be using for the badges. The text above the **Stock** list shows how many labels are printed at once. The stock choices will differ depending on which printer and product you are using. The types are:

30252 Address (3.5" x 1.12")

30256 Shipping (4.0" x 2.25") (DYMO Labelwriter starter roll stock)

30258 Diskette (2.75" x 2.0")

30323 Shipping (4.0" x 1.97")

30365 Name Badge Card (3.5" x 2.25")

- 7. In the **Badge** list, select the desired badge template. The text below the field lists the fields that will be printed on the badge. The text above the **Badge** list shows the size of the badge. The badge will automatically preview (it may take a few seconds to display each badge as you select it from the list). You can click the **Preview** button to see a larger version of the badge.
- 8. Select the **Badge Options** tab to set the custom and second titles, and the logo for the badge.

Set station options Site 101 Main Street  Sites Station Front Desk Stations
Visitor Employee Package Group Asset Printing Options
Category:
Default
Customize Badge
Custom Title Logo:
Welcome tolDur Company
Loss Flowma
C:\Documents and Settings\Karen Zarrow\My Documents\
Browse Befresh
Delete custom Customize Preview OK Apply Cancel

9. Click the **Apply** button.

Note: The badge template you choose must match the label stock you use in your printer. If they do not match, the badge will not print correctly because they may not be the same size.

#### 12.4.3 Preview window

When you preview a badge you can use the buttons in the preview toolbar:



The four arrow keys move to the first, previous, next, and last page of the preview (respectively). Unless you are printing multiple badges on the badge printer or a large number of badges on the group printer, the preview will contain a single page.

The button zooms in by a factor of two. The badge you are looking at looks larger. You can use this to see details more clearly.

The button returns to the previous zoom setting. The badge will look smaller.

The button will return the zoom setting to show the whole page. If you are printing on a label printer, this is a single badge. If you are printing on a sheet-fed printer, this is a page of labels.

The button prints the current page.

The 🕑 button prints all pages.

The button allows you to save the badge preview file.

The **b**utton closes the Preview window.

### 12.4.4 Printing a badge with a custom check-in time/date for a visitor

Only managers and administrators can change the check in and/or check out date and time for a visitor after a visitor has been checked in or out. Operators can change the printer to print multiple badges from badge printer to group printer.

In the Print Badge tab of the Custom Processing window, you can print badges for the selected visitors.

The text at the top of the tab shows how many visitors you selected. You can use the Grid view to select multiple visitors before opening this window.

To print a badge/badges with custom check in time/date for a visitor(s):

- 1. Find the visitor(s) in either the Grid view or a single visitor view.
- 2. Choose **Visitor** Custom from the menu or the **Custom** button from the Grid view.
- 3. The Custom Processing window appears. This window allows you to print a badge with a custom check in time.

💝 Custom Processing	X
Print Badge Check in Check Out	
You have selected 1 Visitor for Custom Processing.	1
- How	
Overwrite the Check In Time	
Fill Blank Check In times only	
C Overwrite all Check In times	
When Set Check In times to: Now Custom Blan <u>k</u>	
Where Badge Printer     C <u>G</u> roup Printer	
<u>Print</u>	9

4. Choose the Print Badge tab (Operators will only have this tab, Managers and Administrators can also change check in and check out times with the corresponding tabs).

**How:** Choose **Fill blank Check In times** if you want to apply the check-in time you select in the "When" box only to visitors you selected who haven't been checked in. Choose **Overwrite all Check In times** if you want to apply the time you select in the "When" box to all the visitors you selected. (Manager or higher.)

When: Choose Now to apply the current date and time to the visitors. Choose Custom and a date and time to apply some other date or time. Choose **Blank** to clear the check-in and check-out times. (Manager or higher.)

Where: Select the badge printer or the group printer. The group printer is normally set up to print multiple badges on a sheet of labels. The badge printer is normally set up to print single badges on a label printer.

5. Click **Print** to print badges for the selected visitors and apply the changes you chose to the visitors' check-in times.

Note: If you choose **Overwrite all Check In times** and **Blank**, any checked-in or checked-out visitors you selected will no longer be checked-in.

#### 12.4.5 **Printing multiple badges (Group)**

#### Printing multiple badges (Group)

To select a visitor badge and printer for printing multiple badges, follow these steps on each computer where the user will print badges: EasyLobby lets you set up a single-badge "badge printer", a multi-badge "group printer", and a "package printer". Typically, the badge printer is a dedicated label printer such as the DYMO LabelWriter. The group printer is typically a laser or ink-jet printer using sheets of Avery or other labels.

1. Choose **Edit→Badge Options** from the menu. Select the Site and Station and then the **Group** tab and then **Badge Selection** tab.

B Badge Ontions
Badge Options         Set station options         Site 101 - Main Street         Sites         Station         Front Desk         Stations           Visitor       Employee       Package       Group Printer       DYMO LabelWriter 400 Turbo (Copy '         C
Customize Pre <u>v</u> iew O <u>K</u> Apply Cancel

- 2. Select the badge printer in the **Badge Printer** area. In addition, select either **Label Printer** or **Laser / Ink Jet** to identify what type of printer this is.
- 3. Select the type of badge template you would like to use from the **Products** dropdown list. If you are using a DYMO Labelwriter, the choices are:

DYMO Labelwriter: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – Pre-printed</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that are formatted for pre-printed labels

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – with Barcode</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that include the barcode for the identifying number for the visitor (Custom ID)

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – with Photos</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that include photos of the visitor and employee (optional)

<u>DYMO Labelwriter – with TempBadge</u>: contains badge templates for the DYMO Labelwriter that are formatted for labels from TempBadge (i.e. self-expiring labels)

<u>Full page</u>: a badge formatted as a wanted poster (prints on an inkjet/laser printer)

Label printers: used for label printers that are not the DYMO Labelwriter

**<u>PVC</u>**: Plastic card printer

- Seiko: Plastic card printer
- Ulrich: Plastic card printer

If you are using an inkjet/laser printer, the choices are:

Avery Standard label sheets

#### <u>TempBadge</u>

4. Select the label stock you will be using for the badges. The text above the **Stock** list shows how many labels are printed at once. The stock choices will differ depending on which printer and product you are using. The types are:

30252 Address (3.5" x 1.12")

30256 Shipping (4.0" x 2.25") (DYMO Labelwriter starter roll stock)

30258 Diskette (2.75" x 2.0")

30323 Shipping (4.0" x 1.97")

30365 Name Badge Card (3.5" x 2.25")

- 5. In the **Badge** list, select the desired badge template. The text below the field lists the fields that will be printed on the badge. The text above the **Badge** list shows the size of the badge. The badge will automatically preview (it may take a few seconds to display each badge as you select it from the list). You can click the **Preview** button to see a larger version of the badge.
- 6. Click the **Apply** button.

### 13 Appendices



# 13.1 Appendix A



### Appendix A: User Level Access to Commands

13.1.1 Access to commands by authorization level

#### **User-Level Access to Commands**

Users of EasyLobby must log in with a username and password. The login determines which commands and functions they can use according to the following table.

Menu Command	Novice	Operator	Manager	Admin
File→New				$\checkmark$
File <b>→</b> Open Visitor Log			$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→Reports			$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→Report Wizard			$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→Current Visitor Report		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→ Visitor History Report		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→ Panic Message	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→ Import				$\checkmark$
File→ Export				$\checkmark$
File→Visitor Log→Backup			$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→Visitor Log→Restore			$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→Visitor Log→Maintenance				$\checkmark$
File→Visitor Log→Compact			$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→Visitor Log→Properties		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→Photo Thumbs		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→Watch List Thumbs	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→Logout	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→Change Password	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
File→Exit	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Edit→Cut		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Edit→Copy		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Edit→Paste		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Edit→Users				$\checkmark$
Edit→Reasons			$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Edit-Categories			$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$

Edit→Sites			$\checkmark$
Edit→Stations			$\checkmark$
Edit→Station Enrollment			$\checkmark$
Edit <b>→</b> Signature Types			 $\checkmark$
Edit→Alerts			 $\checkmark$
Edit→Parking			 $\checkmark$
Edit→Conference Rooms			 $\checkmark$
Edit <b>→</b> Vehicle Types			 $\checkmark$
Edit <b>→</b> Value-Based Approvals			 $\checkmark$
Edit <b>→</b> Program Options			 $\checkmark$
Edit→Badge Options			 $\checkmark$
Edit→Device Options			 $\checkmark$
Edit→Active Log ins			$\checkmark$
Edit <b>→</b> Event Log			$\checkmark$
Edit→Toolbar		$\checkmark$	 $\checkmark$
Edit <b>→</b> Status Bar		$\checkmark$	 $\checkmark$
Visitor <b>→</b> Lookup	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	 $\checkmark$
Visitor <b>→</b> Sort By	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	 $\checkmark$
Visitor <b>→</b> Form View	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	 $\checkmark$
Visitor <b>→</b> Grid View	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	 $\checkmark$
Visitor→New Visitor	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	 $\checkmark$
Visitor→Copy Visitor	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	 $\checkmark$
Visitor→Returning Visitor	$\checkmark$		 
Visitor → Visitor from Same Company	$\checkmark$		 
Visitor→Visit by Employee	$\checkmark$		 
Visitor→Merge Card/ID Data	$\checkmark$		 

Visitor→Check In	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Visitor→Print Badge	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Visitor→Pre Print	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Visitor→Check Out	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		
Visitor→Check Out All		$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Visitor→Custom				$\checkmark$
Visitor → Add Visitor to Watch List				$\checkmark$
Visitor-Statistics	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Employee→Lookup				$\checkmark$
Employee→Sort By				$\checkmark$
Employee→Form View				$\checkmark$
Employee→Grid View				$\checkmark$
Employee→New Employee				$\checkmark$
Employee→Print Badge				$\checkmark$
Employee→Add to Watch List				$\checkmark$
Employee→Scan to Create Employee				$\checkmark$
Employee→Companies				$\checkmark$
Employee→Categories				$\checkmark$
Employee→Departments				$\checkmark$
Package->Lookup	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Package→Sort By	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Package <b>→</b> Form View	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Package→Grid View	$\checkmark$			
Package→New Package	$\checkmark$			
Package→Print Badge	$\checkmark$			
Package→Carriers		$\checkmark$		

Package→Stored At		$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Package→Package Types		$\checkmark$		
Asset→ Lookup	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		
Asset→Sort By	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		
Asset→Form View	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Asset→Grid View	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Asset→New Asset Loan	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Asset→Print Badge	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Asset→Edit Assets		$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Asset→Asset Types		$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Lost & Found→Lookup	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Lost & Found <b>→</b> Form View	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Lost & Found→Grid View	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Lost & Found→New Found Item	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Lost & Found→Lost and Found Types		$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Help <b>→</b> Contents	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Help <b>→</b> Search For Help On	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Help <b>→</b> Quick Reference	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Help <b>→</b> EasyLobby, Inc.		$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Help <b>→</b> About EasyLobby	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Help <b>→</b> Register EasyLobby				$\checkmark$
Visitor Log Buttons				
Check In				
Check Out	$\checkmark$			$\checkmark$
Print Badge	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$

View Badge	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Preregister	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Quick Out	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
New	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Delete				$\checkmark$
Close	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Save	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		
Reason Log Buttons				
Insert				
Delete				
Close				
Employee Log Buttons				
Check In				
Print Badge				
View Badge				$\checkmark$
New				
Delete				$\checkmark$
Save				$\checkmark$
Close			$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Grid View Buttons				
Reset Theme	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$
Refresh	$\checkmark$			$\checkmark$
Group Print				
Quick Out	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		$\checkmark$
Print Grid				

Export to Excel			 $\checkmark$
Print Badge	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	 $\checkmark$
Pre-print	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	 $\checkmark$
New	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	 $\checkmark$
Delete			 

# 13.2 Appendix B

Appendix

### Appendix B: Shortcut Keys

#### 13.2.1 Shortcut Keys

#### Shortcut Keys

You can use the Alt key together with the underlined letter to open that menu or to select items, move to fields, and click buttons.

ALT+S — Resize views to fit the current main window.

ALT+F4 — Exit from EasyLobby.

Page Up — Move one record forward in the Visitor Log.

Page Down — Move one record back in the Visitor Log.

Ctrl+Home — Move to the first record in the Visitor Log.

Ctrl+End — Move to the last record in the Visitor Log.

Ctrl+A — Select all records currently shown in the Grid.F1 — Display online help.

F2 — Create a new blank visitor record.

 ${\rm F3}-{\rm Create}$  a new visitor record containing all the information from the current visitor record.

 ${\rm F4}-{\rm Create}$  a new visitor record using the company information from the current visitor record.

- F5 Scan a business card.
- F6 Check in a visitor.
- F7 Check out a visitor.
- F8 Print a badge.

- F9 Preview a badge.
- F10 Display visitor statistics.
- F11 Send email to the employee being visited.
- F12 Quick Check Out Dialog.
- $\rm CTRL{+}L-Logout$
- CTRL+N New database (Access)
- CTRL+O Open Visitor Log (Access)
- CTRL+X Cut
- $\mathrm{CTRL}{+}\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{Copy}$
- CTRL+V Paste

ALT+5 — Resize (window)

# 13.3 Appendix C



# Appendix C: Toolbar Legend

### 13.3.1 Toolbar Legend

#### The Toolbar

Access Level	<u>lcon</u>	Action
Manager or higher	<b>i</b>	Open a visitor log
		Send email to the employee being visited
	\$	Add a new visitor
	-	Add a returning visitor
	<b>11</b>	Add a visitor from the same company
	LIN	Check in the selected visitor
	Lut	Check out the selected visitor
	6	Print a badge
	2	Open the Visitor Form
		Open the Grid view

Manager or higher

Manager or higher

	Open the Employee view
	Open the Employee Grid view
	Package Form View
	Package Grid view Asset Form
	Asset Loan Grid view
×*	Lost & Found Form
<b></b>	Lost & Found Grid
	Photo Thumb Nail view Merge data enabled for next card/ license scan
	Visitor Report
1	History Report
	Panic Message

### 13.4 Appendix D



### Appendix D: Command Line Options

### 13.4.1 Command Line Options

#### **Command Line Options**

In some cases you may wish to quickly run an operation or schedule certain operations to run automatically in the background using the Windows Task Scheduler. To do this you will need to use some command line options we have provided. The standard syntax for running these commands would be the path to EasyLobbySVM.exe on your system in quotes, followed by the command line options you choose. For example, the following would initiate an import from a specified .csv file:

"C:\Program Files\EasyLobby\EasyLobby SVM 10.0\EasyLobbySVM.exe" -Import=C: \EasyLobbySampleImport.csv

Below you will find the command line options we currently provide.
### -Import=[filename]

This command initiates the Import function normally found in File > Import.In place of *[filename]* you must provide the path to the file you wish to import from.

### -VisitorBackup=[filename]

This command runs a visitor log backup normally found in File > Visitor Log > Backup. To use this command you must also supply the FromDate and ToDate and DeleteAfter arguments, in addition to the path and filename you wish to save the backup to in place of *[filename]*. The -BackupSiteIds argument can be applied here as well.

### -ArchiveInactiveEmployees=[filename]

This command runs an employee archive normally found in File > Visitor Log > Archive Inactive Employees. To use this command you must also supply the DeleteAfter arguments, in addition to the path and filename you wish to save the archive file to in place of *[filename]*. The -CreateBefore argument can be used with this as well.

### -FromDate=[Date]

This argument is used with the VisitorBackup command to provide the starting date in the range you wish to backup. The date format should be MM/DD/YYYY.

### -ToDate=[Date]

This argument is used with the VisitorBackup command to provide the ending date in the range you wish to backup. The date format should be MM/DD/YYYY.

### -DeleteAfter=[True/False]

This argument is used with the VisitorBackup and ArchiveInactiveEmployees commands. For the VisitorBackup a value of True will delete the visitors being backed up, while False will leave them in the system. For the ArchiveInactiveEmployees command a value of True will delete the archived employees, while False will leave them in the system.

### -CreateBefore-[Date]

This argument is used with the -ArchiveInactiveEmployees argument. If provided, that argument will only backup the inactive employees created before the specified date. If not provided then all inactive employees are archived. The date format should be MM/DD/YYYY.

### -BackupSiteIds=[SiteIdList]

This argument is used in conjunction with the -VisitorBackup argument. If provided, the argument will only backup data for the site id's provided. If more than one site id is provided they should be separated by commas.

### 13.5 Appendix E



### Appendix E: Value-Based Approvals

### 13.5.1 eAdvance Value-Based Approvals

### eAdvance Value-Based Approvals

Value-Based Approvals are used exclusively in EasyLobby eAdvance. This feature allows you to require approval only for specific data entered on a pre-registration form. To configure value-based approvals go to Edit  $\rightarrow$  Value-Based Approvals.

🛢 eAdvance Value-Based Appro	ovals	X
Test	Properties for selected item	
	Field User Defined 1	
	Alert if value is equal to	_
	Category All Categories	•
<u>N</u> ew <u>D</u> elete	<u>H</u> elp	<u>C</u> lose

1. To add an approval click **New**. A New approval now appears in the list and you can specify a **Name**.

2. In the **Field** drop-down you can select which user defined field you wish to use for the approval. If the field is formatted as a text field, you can now enter in the text phrase you wish to require approval for. If your field is formatted as a Combo Box, Checkbox, or Date, the match value will adjust appropriately for that type of input.

3. You can set the approval to only be required for certain categories by selecting one in the **Category** drop-down.

Once you've configured the value-based approvals, you need to enable approval on the approval tab of your eAdvance website configuration. More information on configuring eAdvance can be found in the eAdvance Manual.

### 13.6 Appendix F

Appendix	
F	

### Appendix F: Import File Configurations

### 13.6.1 Import File Configurations

This section contains the Record Types used for importing data and the field name orders required to successfully complete an import.

### **Visitor Data**

When importing Visitor Data, a Record Type of Visitor must be used.

1. Record Type	35. UserDefined2
2. ld	36. UserDefined3
3. FirstName	37. UserDefined4
4. LastName	38. UserDefined5
5. SSN	39. UserDefined6
6. Title	40. UserDefined7
7. Company	41. UserDefined8
8. Address1	42. UserDefined9
9. Address2	43. UserDefined10
10. City	44. UserDefined11
11. Zip	45. UserDefined12
12. Country	46. UserDefined13
13. Citizenship	47. UserDefined14
14. WorkPhone	48. UserDefined15
15. CellPhone	49. UserDefined16
16. Fax	50. UserDefined17
17. Email	51. UserDefined18
18. Website	52. UserDefined19
19. License	53. UserDefined20
20. LicenseExpiration	54. UserDefined21
21. DateOfBirth	55. UserDefined22
22. Employee	56. UserDefined23
23. Category	57. UserDefined24
24. Reason	58. ApprovedBy
25. Clearance	59. Status
26. Site ld	60. ProxCardNo
27. Conference Room	61. Notes
28. ParkingSpaceld	62. PrintCount
29. Check In	63. ProxyPrint

30. Check Out	64. InsuranceCo
31. ValidFrom	65. PolicyNumber
32. ValidTo	66. CreationDate
33. RegisteredBy	67. ModifiedDate
34. UserDefined1	68. Customld

### **Employee Data**

When importing Employee Data, a Record Type of *Employee* must be used.

1. Record Type	33. UserDefined9
2. ld	34. UserDefined10
3. FirstName	35. UserDefined11
4. LastName	36. UserDefined12
5. Title	37. IsActive
6. EmailName	38. GateKeeper
7. Extension	39. Password
8. Address	40. LastChanged
9. Address2	41. NeverExpires
10. City	42. LockedOut
11. StateOrProvince	43. Approval
12. Region	44. Approver
13. PostalCode	45. Department
14. Country	46. Company
15. HomePhone	47. Category
16. WorkPhone	48. Site ld
17. GroupName	49. Parking Space
18. EmergencyContact	50. Building
19. EmergencyPhone	51. Floor
20. EmergencyExtention	52. Office
21. Pager	53. SSN
22. Fax	54. DateOfBirth
23. CellPhone	55. License
24. Website	56. LicenseExpiration
25. UserDefined1	57. InsuranceCo
26. UserDefined2	58. PolicyNumber
27. UserDefined3	59. Notes
28. UserDefined4	60. Status
29. UserDefined5	61. ProxCardNo
30. UserDefined6	62. LoginName
31. UserDefined7	63. CreationDate
32. UserDefined8	64. ModifiedDate

### **Asset Data**

When importing Asset Data, a Record Type of Asset must be used.

1.	Record Type
2.	ld
3.	Name
4.	ldNumber
5.	Description
6.	Asset Type
7.	UserDefined1
8.	UserDefined2
9.	UserDefined3
10.	UserDefined4
11.	UserDefined5
12.	UserDefined6
13.	Site Id
14.	CreationDate
15.	ModifiedDate
16.	CustomId

### **Asset Loan Data**

When importing Asset Loan Data, a Record Type of AssetLoan must be used.

1.	Record Type
2.	ld
3.	Asset
4.	Employee
5.	Visitorld
6.	Loaned
7.	Returned
8.	DueDate
9.	UserDefined1
10.	UserDefined2

11.	UserDefined3
12.	UserDefined4
13.	UserDefined5
14.	UserDefined6
15.	Site Id
16.	Loaned Station
17.	Returned Station
18.	LoanOperator
19.	ReturnOperator
20.	LongTerm
21.	CreationDate

### Package Data

When importing Package Data, a Record Type of *Package* must be used.

1. Record Type	
2. ld	15. UserDefined5
3. Carrier	16. UserDefined6
4. Employee	17. TrackingNumber
5. PackageFrom	18. Stored At
6. CheckIn	19. Site ld
7. CheckOut	20. In Station
8. Description	21. Out Station
9. Package Type	22. InOperator
10. Quantity	23. OutOperator
11. UserDefined1	24. Notes
12. UserDefined2	25. CreationDate
13. UserDefined3	26. ModifiedDate
14. UserDefined4	27. Customld

### Watch List Data

When importing Watch List Data, a Record Type of *WatchList* must be used.

1. Record Type	13. Citizenship
2. ld	14. SpecialInstructions
3. FirstName	15. RejectionCount
4. LastName	16. AlwaysEnabled
5. Phone	17. StartDate
6. Cell	18. EndDate
7. Address1	19. Category
8. Address2	20. Siteld
9. City	21. License
10. State	22. Expiration
11. Zip	23. DateOfBirth
12. Country	24. Туре

### **Lost and Found Data**

When importing Lost and Found Data, a Record Type of *LostAndFound* must be used.

1.	Record Type
2.	Туре
3.	Name
4.	Description
5.	Claimer Type
6.	Claimed By
7.	Found By
8.	Claimed Time
9.	Found Time
10.	Site
11.	Found-at Station
12.	Claimed-at Station
13.	Checked in by
14.	Checked out by
15.	Record Created
16.	Record Modified
17.	LostAndFoundType
18.	InStation

### **Reason Data**

When importing Reason Data, a Record Type of *Reason* must be used.

1.	Record Type
2.	ld
3.	ReasonForVisit
4.	ListOrder
5.	Туре
6.	Code
7.	StartDate
8.	EndDate
9.	AllSites
10.	AllUsers
11.	CreationDate
12.	ModifiedDate

### **Category Data**

When importing Category Data, a Record Type of Category must be used.

1.	Record Type
2.	ld
3.	Name
4.	ListOrder
5.	RequireApproval
6.	AllSites
7.	AllUsers
8.	CreationDate
9.	ModifiedDate

### **Clearance Data**

When importing Clearance Data, a Record Type of *Clearance* must be used.

1.	Record Type
2.	ld
3.	Name
4.	ListOrder
5.	Description
6.	ldNumber
7.	RequireApproval
8.	AllStations
9.	AllSites
10.	AllUsers
11.	CreationDate
12.	ModifiedDate

### **User Account Data**

When importing User Data, a Record Type of Users must be used.

1.	Record Type
2.	ld
3.	UserName
4.	Password
5.	LastChanged
6.	NeverExpires
7.	LockedOut
8.	SecurityLevel
9.	Encrypted
10.	NTAutentication
11.	Siteld
12.	Description

### **Site Data**

When importing Site Data, a Record Type of Site must be used.

1. Record Type

2.	ld
3.	SiteName
4.	Siteld
5.	Description
6.	AdminEmail
7.	RequireApproval

### **Station Data**

When importing Station Data, a Record Type of *Station* must be used.

1.	Record Type
2.	ld
3.	Name
4.	StationId
5.	Siteld
6.	Description
7.	Enrollment
8.	Application

### **Conference Room Data**

When importing Conference Room Data, a Record Type of *ConferenceRoom* must be used.

1.	RecordType
2.	ld
3.	Name
4.	RoomNumber
5.	Capacity
6.	ListOrder
7.	Description
8.	AllSites
9.	CreationDate
10.	ModifiedDate

301

# Index

## - A -

Access Control List adding to 165, 167, 169, 241 prompt setting 89,90 access level 280 commands access level:commands 280 adding a returning visitor 219 employee 215 new visitor manually 218 packages 244, 253, 254 visitor from the same company 221 visitor signature 164, 227 visitor with a business card 223 visitor with drivers license 224 Adding Alerts 167.169 Adding Clearances 175 adding:employees 215 address 66 company Address tab 203 address:company 66 administrator command access 280 administrator:command access 280 advance entering visitors 237, 238, 239 Alt key 286 arrival time 230 arrow on report toolbar 264 ASCII file 182, 214 ASCII file:exporting 182 214 ASCII file:importing asterisk character 206 automatic badge name 203 87, 89, 90, 101, 104, 105, 108, 110, Avery stock 111, 113, 114, 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 125, 127, 141, 272, 274, 278

## - B -

backup last performed 188 performing 183 backup:last performed 183, 188 badge 203, 206, 234, 237, 238, 239, 272, 276 printing 234 viewing 204 17, 89, 90, 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, badge printer 234, 274, 278 badge printer vs. group printer 234 badge printer:installing badge printer: printing on 234 badge printer:vs. group printer 234 Badge Printing: Employee 120 87, 101, 104, 105, 108, 110, 111, 113, badge styles 114, 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 141, 157, 274, 278 user-defined fields 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86 badge styles:catalog 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 274, 278 badge styles:category 157 badge styles:date and time 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 274, 278 badge styles:titles 87, 101, 104, 105, 108, 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 141 badge styles:user-defined fields 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86 Badge tab 89, 90, 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 203, 274, 278 203 Badge tab:Full view Badge tab: Options dialog 89.90 badge:expiration date 206 badge:fields printed on 203 badge:multiple 237, 238, 239 badge:name printed on 203 badge:preregistration lookup 206 badge:previewing 204, 276 badge:printing 234 badge:printing in advance 237, 238, 239 badge:start position on label sheet 272 badges choosing 117, 120, 274 custom badges 127 printing 117, 120, 274 printing multiple badges 123, 278 printing package labels 121

badges types 117, 120, 274 bar code scanner 236, 244, 253, 254 244, 253, 254 barcode check in/out with 89, 90, 233 hardware 233 Barcode packages 244, 253, 254 BMP format 66 bold field labels 203 business card scanning 164, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 230, 232, 233 as a visitor photo 226

### - C -

camera 203, 226 Capture Card Image 223 164, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, card scanning 230, 232, 233 Category 210 event vs. reason 210 lookup employee first name 214 lookup reason 211 157, 159, 160, 197, 203, 210 Category field Category field:creating category 157, 160, 197 Category field:editing 159 Category field:event vs. reason 210 Category tab 157 CD Key 181 Change Password for EasyLobby 200 character-separated values 265 230 check in icon in Grid 205 location 206 sorting by 209 check out 235 check out all 237 icon in Grid 205 quick check out 236 68, 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 205, 208, check-in 209, 230, 237, 238, 239, 274, 278 check-in:date on badge 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 274, 278 check-in:default location 68 check-in:icon in Grid 205 check-in:location list 208 check-in:sorting by 209, 237, 238, 239 check-out 68, 205, 235, 236

check-out:default location 68 check-out:icon in Grid 205 check-out:using bar code scanner 236 chr file 265 closing report 264 columns resequencing 205, 247 resizing 205, 247 columns:resequencing 205 columns:resizing 205 comma-separated values 265 206 Company lookup 206 company name 66, 206, 209, 218, 219, 221, 223 company name:field 218, 219, 221, 223 company name:lookup 206 company name:sort by 209 Company tab 66 203 Connect tab country default 68 country:default 68 creating 30, 59, 157, 160, 197 new database 54 reports 262 creating visitor categories 157, 160, 197 creating:category 157, 160, 197 creating:reports 262 creating:visitor logs 30, 54, 59 Crystal Reports file 265 csv file 265 current visitors icon 205 lookup 206 current visitors:icon 205 current visitors:lookup 206 Custom dialog 165, 167, 169, 204, 237, 238, 239, 241, 277 Custom dialog:check in 237. 238. 239 Custom dialog:opening 165, 167, 169, 204, 241, 277 Custom dialog:printing multiple badges 237, 238, 239 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86 custom fields 68, 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 203, 235, custom ID 236, 274, 278 custom ID:on badge 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 274, 278

Index 303

custom ID:scanning 235, 236 custom title 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 157, 274, 278 custom title:category 157 custom titles category 157, 160, 197

## - D -

Data Interchange Format file 265 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 274, 278 date arrival 230 departure 235 lookup reason 211 lookup visitor 206 range for report 262 selecting from calendar 206 date:arrival 230 date:departure 235 206 date:lookup visitor date:on badge 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 274, 278 date:range for report 262 Defaults tab 68 deleting 184, 211, 240 visitors after backup 183 deleting:events 211 deleting:visitors 184, 240 delimited file 214 delimited file:importing employees 214 department 215 default 68 preregistration lookup 206 department:default 68 department:lookup 206 department:preregistration lookup 206 departure time 235 dif file 265 **Distributed Options tab** company 66 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86 user fields doc file 265

## - E -

edit badge name 203 editing commands 159 editing commands:category 159 email 215, 234, 235

notification by 68 sending report by 265 email notification 234. 235 email:employee addresses 215 email:notification of visitor arrival 234, 235 EMF format 66 203, 213, 215, 267, 270 employee detail view 213 importing 145, 150 lookup 206 preregistration lookup 206 sending message to 234, 235 sort 214 Employee Log 213 user-defined fields 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86 Employee Log:opening 213 Employee Log:user-defined fields 79, 80, 82, 83, 85,86 employee:adding 215 employee:field 203 employee:importing 214 employee:looking up 206 employee:preregistration lookup 206 employee:reports 267, 270 employee:sending message to 234, 235 encryption 183, 188 encryption:view current setting 183, 188 Event 206 lookup visitor vs. reason 210 events 206, 210, 211, 237, 238, 239, 267, 270 events:adding 210 events:deleting 211 events:lookup visitor 206, 237, 238, 239 events:reports 267, 270 events:vs. reason 210 evm file 181, 198 265 Excel file exiting from EasyLobby 135, 200, 201 self-registration mode 202, 243 exiting from EasyLobby SVM 200, 201 exiting from EasyLobby:self-registration mode 135, 202.243 expiration date 206 expiration date:lookup 206 182 exporting reports 265 exporting:visitor logs 182

## - F -

fields 68, 145, 150, 157, 203 user-defined names 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86 fields:badge name 203 fields:bold labels 203 fields:Category 203 fields:default values 68 fields:Employee 203 fields: label for Category field 157 fields:preferences 145, 150 fields:Preregister 203 fields:Reason 203 fields:user-defined names 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86 file exporting report to 265 naming backups 183 file naming 30, 54, 59 file naming:visitor logs 30, 54, 59 first name 203 and badge name first page printer 237, 238, 239, 271 format 265 exported report 203 Full view user-defined fields 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86 Full view:tabs 203 Full view:user-defined fields 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86 function keys 286

## - G -

global settings 145, 150 Grid view 165, 167, 169, 241, 277 employee 213 packages 247 using 205 Grid view:properties 205 Grid view:selecting mulitple visitors 165, 167, 169, 241, 277 Grid view:using 205 group of employees 215 237, 238, 239 group of visitors 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 234, 237, group printer 238, 239, 274, 278 group printer vs. label printer 234 group printer: printing on 237, 238, 239

group printer:vs. label printer 234, 237, 238, 239 Group tab 117, 120, 121, 123, 125, 127, 272, 274, 278

## - H -

HTML file 265

## - | -

icons checked in and checked out 205 264 report toolbar toolbar 287 traffic signal 211, 214 icons:checked in and checked out 205 icons:toolbar 287 importing 214 employees 145, 150 importing:employee 214 ink jet printer 87, 101, 104, 105, 108, 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 125, 127, 141, 237, 238, 239, 272, 274, 278 ink jet printer: printing on 237, 238, 239 installation 18, 24, 30, 181, 191 hardware 17 requirements 14 installation:badge printer 17 installation: EasyLobby Administrator 24, 191 installation:self-registration 30 installation:sharable 181

## - J -

JPG format 66

## - K -

keyboard 286

## - L -

label position 237, 238, 239 label printer 17, 89, 90, 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 274, 278 printing on 234 vs. group printer 234

Index 305

label printer:installing 17 label printer: printing on 234 label printer:vs. group printer 234 87, 89, 90, 101, 104, 105, 108, 110, label stock 111, 113, 114, 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 125, 127, 141, 272, 274, 278 laser printer 87, 101, 104, 105, 108, 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 125, 127, 141, 237, 238, 239, 272, 274, 278 laser printer:printing on 237, 238, 239 last name 203. 209 lookup 206 last name:and badge name 203 last name:lookup visitor 206 209 last name:sort visitors last name:sorting by 209 ldb file 198 local settings 145, 150 location 68 check in 230 check out 235 lookup preregistered for 206, 208 lookup visitor 206 of visitor logs 181, 198 location:check in 230 235 location:check out location:default for check in and out 68 location:list for preregistration 208 location:lookup preregistered for 206, 208 location:lookup visitor 206 location:of visitor logs 198 200 Log out of EasyLobby logging in 198 logging into SVM 198 Login to EasyLobby 199 logo 157 157, 160, 197 category company 66 formats 66 precedence rules 157, 160, 197 logo:category 157 logo:company 66 logo:precedence rules 157 logs 204 logs:viewing 204 lookup 237, 238, 239 by active employee 214 by category 211 by company 206

by date 206, 211 by employee 206 by employee first name 214 by event 206 by last name 206 206 by location by preregister 206 current visitors 206 employee 214 reasons 211 206 visitors lookup:by company 206 lookup:by date 206 lookup:by department 206 lookup:by employee 206 lookup:by event 206, 237, 238, 239 lookup:by expiration date 206 lookup:by last name 206 lookup:by location 206 lookup:by preregister 206, 237, 238, 239 206 lookup:current visitors lookup:visitors 206 Lotus 1-2-3 file 265

## - M -

manager command access 280 manager:command access 280 Maximum Visitors Alert 169 memory requirements 14 mouse for self-registration 14 multiple badges 237, 238, 239 multiple visitors 165, 167, 169, 237, 238, 239, 241, 277 multiple visitors:selecting 165, 167, 169, 241, 277 multiple visits 230, 233

## - N -

name visitor badge 203 naming visitor logs 30, 54, 59 networking SVM 181 new category 157, 160, 197 new visitor 218, 219, 221, 223 New Visitor Log window New Visitor Log window administrators 54 notification by email 234, 235 Notification of a visit to an employee by auto dialer 235 novice command access 280 novice:command access 280 NT version supported 14

68

## - 0 -

number for visitor

ODBC report file 265 opening 213 backup files 184 logs 198 opening: Employee Log window 213 opening:logs 198 operator 280 command access operator name 198 self-registration 201, 243 operator name:self-registration 201, 243 operator:command access 280 optical character recognition 164, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 230, 232, 233 Options dialog 68, 87, 89, 90, 101, 104, 105, 108, 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 125, 127, 141, 145, 150, 157, 272, 274, 278 Company tab 66 User Fields tab 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86 Options dialog:Badge tab 89, 90, 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 274, 278 Options dialog:Category tab 157 Options dialog:Company tab 66 Options dialog:Defaults tab 68 Options dialog: Group tab 117, 120, 121, 123, 125, 127, 272, 274, 278 Options dialog:Printer tab 87, 101, 104, 105, 108, 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 141, 274.278 Options dialog:User Fields tab 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86

## - P -

Package 66, 244, 245, 246, 247, 253, 254, 280, 287 email notification 68 packages checking out 245 looking up 247 page-dependent printing 237, 238, 239, 271 pages in report 264 paginated text file 265 password 198 passwords 198 pattern matching 206 PCX format 66 photo 30, 54, 59, 201, 203, 243, 287 position of label 237, 238, 239, 272 precedence rules 145, 150, 157 titles and logos 157, 160, 197 precedence rules: global vs. local settings 145, 150 precedence rules:titles and logos 157 preferences fields 145, 150 pre-registering visitors 238 preregistration 203, 208, 237, 238, 239 lookup 206 preregistration:check box 203 preregistration:example lookup 208 preregistration: group of visitors 237, 238, 239 preregistration:lookup 206, 237, 238, 239 preserving existing information 54 preview 204 preview badge 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 204, 274, 276, 278 Print Options window 237, 238, 239, 271 Print Options window: changing badge printer 237, 238, 239 Print Options window:start position of label 237, 238, 239 printer 204 Printer tab 87, 101, 104, 105, 108, 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 141, 274, 278 printing 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 234, 237, 238, 239, 264, 265, 271, 272, 274, 278 report 264 set-up 264 printing a badge 234

117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 234, 274, printing:badges 278 printing:changing badge printer 237, 238, 239, 271 printing:multiple badges 237, 238, 239 printing:position of label on sheet 272 printing:report 264, 265 printing:setup 264, 265 products list 87, 89, 90, 101, 104, 105, 108, 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 125, 127, 141, 272, 274, 278 prompts 230 visitor already checked in visitor is not pre-registered 226 visitor matches Access Control List 232, 233 visitor matches pre-registered visitor 225

## - Q -

question mark character 206
quick check out 236
Quick Out button 204, 235, 236
quitting from EasyLobby 135, 200, 201
self-registration mode 202, 243
quitting from EasyLobby SVM 200, 201
quitting from EasyLobby:self-registration mode 135, 202, 243

## - R -

reading drivers license 224 reason 203, 237, 238 groups of visitors 239 211 sort reasons vs. event 210 reason:adding 210 reason:for visit 203 reason:groups of visitors 237, 238, 239 reason:vs. event 210 rec file 265 record 218, 219, 221, 223, 230 multiple visits 233 record style file 265 record:adding 218, 219, 221, 223 record:multiple visits 230 repeat visitor 218, 219, 221, 223 report 262, 267, 270 264 closing exporting 265

printing 264 viewing 264 report:creating 262 report:printing 264, 265 report:types of 267, 270 reports creating 262 requirements 14 14 system requirements system 14 resize columns 205. 247 resize window 205, 247 automatic 286 resize window:Grid view 205 restoring logs 184 **Rich Text Format file** 265 rpt file 265 rtf file 265 running EasyLobby 198 running EasyLobby SVM 198

### - S -

215, 218, 219, 221, 223 saving changes packages 247 210 reasons visitor grid view 205 scanner 236 scanner:bar code 236 scanning a card 164, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 230, 232, 233 scanning a drivers license 224 security level command access 280 security level:command access 280 security settings 233 choices 89, 90 selecting multiple visitors 165, 167, 169, 241, 277 selection lookup employee 214 reasons 211 206 visitors selection lookup:also see "lookup" 206 selection lookup:visitors 206 self-registration 14, 30, 135 157 Category field exiting 202, 243 starting in mode 201, 243

self-registration:exiting 135, 202, 243 self-registration:installing for 30 self-registration:no Category field 157 self-registration:removing mouse 14 self-registration:starting in mode 201, 243 sharable mode 181, 183, 188 sharable mode:installation 181 sharable mode:view current setting 183, 188 117, 120, 121, 123, sheet label starting position 127, 274, 278 shortcuts 286 signature 164, 227 capturing hardware 164, 227 sort by check in 209 employee 214 employee last name 214 reason 211 sorted lookup employee 214 211 reasons visitors 209 209, 237, 238, 239 sorting packages 247 sorting:by check in 209, 237, 238, 239 sorting:by company 209 sorting:by last name 209 start position of label 237, 238, 239, 271, 272 starting EasyLobby 190, 198, 201, 243 starting EasyLobby SVM 198 starting position on sheet 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 272, 274, 278 stock list 87, 89, 90, 101, 104, 105, 108, 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 125, 127, 141, 272, 274, 278 stop light icon 211, 214 system requirements 14

## - T -

308

tabs 203 tabs:in Full view 203 tab-separated text file 265 values file 265

87, 89, 90, 101, 104, 105, 108, TEMPbadge stock 110, 111, 113, 114, 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 125, 127, 141, 272, 274, 278 text matching 206 text file 265 theme for Grid 205 thumb 203. 287 thumbnail 203 time 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 274, 278 arrival 230 departure 235 Time Based Alert 170 time:arrival 230 time:departure 235 time:on badge 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 274, 278 87, 101, 104, 105, 108, 110, 111, 113, 114, title 115, 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 141, 157, 274, 278 title:category 157 87, 101, 104, 105, 108, 110, 111, title:on badge 113, 114, 115, 141 title:precedence rules 157 titles 157, 160, 197 category precedence rules 157, 160, 197 toolbar 287 report 264 traffic signal icon 211, 214 tsv file 265 ttx file 265 Twain 226 txt file 265

## - U -

User Fields tab 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86, 203 User Fields tab:Full view 203 User Fields tab: Options dialog 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86 user-defined fields 215 where used 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86 user-defined fields:employee 215 user-defined fields:where used 79, 80, 82, 83, 85, 86 users 183, 188 users:list of current 183, 188

## - V -

vbk file 183 view 203 view badge 204 203 view:Full view viewing 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 204, 274, 276, 278 reports 264 viewing:badge 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 204, 274, 276, 278 viewing:badge starting position 117, 120, 121, 123, 127, 274, 278 visitor 68, 206, 218, 219, 221, 223, 236, 237, 238, 267, 270 checking in 230 checking out 235 email notification 68 group of 239 Visitor Alert Prompt 233 157 visitor categories visitor log 30, 59, 182, 240 backing up 183 current file name 188 location 181, 198 198 opening overview 54 restoring 184 visitor log:creating 30, 54, 59 visitor log:deleting 184, 240 visitor log:exporting 182 visitor log:file name 183, 188 visitor log:location 181, 198 visitor log:naming 30, 54, 59 visitor log:opening 198 visitor number 68 visitor:checking in 230 visitor:checking out 235, 236 visitor:current lookup 206 visitor:group of 237, 238, 239 206 visitor:location lookup visitor:looking up 206 visitor:new record 218, 219, 221, 223 visitor:repeat 218, 219, 221, 223 visitor:reports 267, 270 visitor:same company 218, 219, 221, 223

## - W -

wildcards 206 Windows 14 versions supported 14 14 Windows NT version Windows:versions supported 14 wk\* file 265 WMF format 66 Word file 265

## - X -

xls file 265

## - Z -

zoom in report view 264